

# United Kingdom Blood Transfusion Services (UKBTS) Whole Blood and Component Donor Selection Guidelines (WB&C-DSG)

**Edition 203 - Published 1 June 2010**

**Release 21 - Published 13 February 2014**

## Introduction

---

These guidelines form a constituent part of Chapter 3 Care and selection of whole blood and component donors (including donors of pre-deposit autologous blood) of the [Guidelines for the Blood Transfusion Services in the United Kingdom](#), 8th Edition, 2013.

These criteria are reviewed regularly to ensure that the blood collected is of the highest quality and of sufficient quantity to meet the needs of the UKBTS.

The Joint Professional Advisory committee (JPAC) of the UKBTS is responsible for this document. JPAC receives professional advice from the Standing Advisory Committees that form part of its structure.

Users of these guidelines must ensure that they have the latest version and that recent changes have been implemented (usually within three months) by their national service.

Advice on these guidelines can be obtained from:

**Dr L Williamson, Medical and Research Director**  
**National Health Service Blood & Transplant (NHSBT)**  
E-mail [lorna.williamson@nhsbt.nhs.uk](mailto:lorna.williamson@nhsbt.nhs.uk)

**Prof M Turner, Medical & Scientific Director**  
**Scottish National Blood Transfusion Service (SNBTS)**  
E-mail [marcturner@nhs.net](mailto:marcturner@nhs.net)

**Dr SP Field, Medical Director**  
**Welsh Blood Service (WBS)**  
E-mail [stephen.field@wales.nhs.uk](mailto:stephen.field@wales.nhs.uk)

**Dr K Morris, Chief Executive Officer**  
**Northern Ireland Blood Transfusion Service (NIBTS)**  
E-mail [kieran.morris@nibts.hscni.net](mailto:kieran.morris@nibts.hscni.net)

Comments about the content of these guidelines, including notification of errors, omissions and suggestions for improvements, should be sent to the Chair of the Standing Advisory Committee for the Care and Selection of Donors (SAC-CSD):

**Dr Sue Barnes**  
NHS Blood and Transplant  
Bridle Path, Leeds, LS15 7TW

Preferably by e-mail to: [susan.barnes@nhsbt.nhs.uk](mailto:susan.barnes@nhsbt.nhs.uk) with WB-DSG in the subject line.

This section was last updated in WB-DSG Edition 203, Release 20 Issue 01

# Contents

Introduction .....	1
Document and Change Control .....	3
General Principles .....	4
Medication .....	6
Inspection of the Donor .....	7
Use of Alphabetical Listing .....	8
A-Z Index .....	9
A-Z .....	58
Latest Updates .....	177
Appendix 1 - Estimated Blood Volume for Female donors (after Nadler) by height and weight .....	180
Drug Index .....	181

## Document and Change Control

---

These guidelines are under the continuing review of the Standing Advisory Committees for the Care and Selection of Donors (SAC-CSD) and for Transfusion Transmitted Infection (SAC-TTI). This is to ensure that they are accurate and up to date. All changes have the approval of the UKBTS Joint Professional Advisory Committee (JPAC).

### Change Notification.

A Change Notification Letter notifies changes to the **Medical Director** and the **Quality Manager** of each of the four national services. The **Professional Director of JPAC** is responsible for this notification. All changes will have the approval of the JPAC.

Implementation of changes is the responsibility of the individual Services.

### Document version terminology.

A version shall be any of the following:

Extensive revisions of this document are known as '**Editions**'.

Changes following the issue of 'Change Notification Letters' are known as '**Releases**'.

Changes to the website, which do not involve a change to the medical or scientific content, are given an '**Issue**' number.

Edition Date, Release Date and Issue Date is the date on which an Edition, Release or Issue is first published on the UKBTS website.

### Changes to off-line versions.

The **Quality Manager** of each Blood Service will effect changes. They will be informed when a new version is released. The **Quality Manager** is responsible for ensuring that there is an effective Version Control and Change Procedure in operation within their service to ensure that only up to date versions are in use and that all authorized copies, electronic and paper, are traceable.

**Individual users** of these guidelines are responsible for ensuring that they are using an up-to-date version.

### Changes to the website versions.

The website will always display the up to date version. Any errors should be notified to the publisher, **Caroline Smith**, preferably by e-mail to [caroline.smith@nhsbt.nhs.uk](mailto:caroline.smith@nhsbt.nhs.uk) with WB-DSG in the subject line.

This section was last updated in WB-DSG Edition 203, Release 20 Issue 01

## General Principles

---

These guidelines apply to donors giving whole blood or blood components (red cells, platelets, plasma and granulocytes) for therapeutic use.

Donors are selected firstly to ensure that they do not come to harm from giving their donation and secondly to ensure that their donation is unlikely to harm any recipient. The ultimate responsibility for the selection of donors rests with the respective **National Medical Director**.

The immediate responsibility is with the **Qualified Healthcare Professional** in clinical charge of an individual donor session. When it is not clear from these guidelines if an individual donor is suitable, no donation should be taken until it has been discussed and agreed with a **Designated Clinical Support Officer**.

Only persons in good health should be accepted as donors. The prospective donor must be evaluated for their fitness to donate on the day by a suitably qualified person who has undergone appropriate training to use this document to select or defer donors. They must verify their assessment by signing the donation record.

Special note must be taken of the content of the **Blood Safety Entry** in the **A-Z Topics**.

It is the responsibility of session staff to ensure that donors clearly understand the nature of the donation process and the associated risks involved, as explained in the available literature. The donors must also understand the health check and other medical information presented to them. Donors are asked about confidential aspects of their medical history, hence great care must be taken over privacy and confidentiality. This means that third party interpreters can only be used as described in the A–Z Topic entry on **Communication Difficulties**.

Where there is separate guidance for **Whole Blood** and for **Component** donors, this is made clear. When there is a recognised risk to either the donor or the recipient, the guidelines **must** be followed.

The following terms may be used:

### Also Known As

Lists alternative names for the topic entry.

### Including

Lists any other terms which may be covered by the Guideline.

### Definition

Where additional clarity is required, a definition is provided.

### Obligatory

This will indicate how the donor **must** be dealt with by the use of several terms:

#### Must not donate

The donor **must not donate** if any of the statements apply to them, unless a **discretion** clearly applies. Often the deferral will depend on time related factors. If this is the case, the donor must be advised clearly when they will again become eligible to donate. If the deferral is not time limited (ie. it is likely to be permanent) the donor **must** be clearly advised why they cannot donate.

#### Refer to a Designated Clinical Support Officer

Is used when there is a need to seek further advice. The Designated Clinical Support Officer is a suitably trained person authorised to undertake this task by the National Medical Director or their nominated deputy.

#### Discretionary

Gives reasons why a donor may be permitted to donate. The statements are conditional. All statements that must be fulfilled come before the final statement that they may be accepted. If the donor fulfils these requirements, as well as all others that apply, then they can be accepted.

#### See

Means that the specified A-Z Topic entry **must** be consulted.

#### See if Relevant

Is used when an A-Z Topic entry may or may not need to be consulted, depending upon the information provided by the donor.

#### Additional Information

This provides background information as to why any particular action is required.

#### Information

This provides specific information as to the status of the guidance (e.g. required by the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations).

**Update Information**

The information here shows in which edition and release of the guidelines that this advice first appeared in its current form.

**Reason for Change**

This provides the background to any changes made to the entry since the last Edition or Release.

Some or all of these terms may be used under each subject heading or sub-heading.

**Autologous Transfusion.**

These guidelines do not apply to donors wishing to give their blood for Autologous Transfusions. Specific guidelines should be referred to eg Transfusion Medicine 1993, 3, 307-316.

**Non-Therapeutic Donations.**

Donors whose serum, plasma or cells will be used for laboratory, rather than therapeutic, purposes are generally subject to the same medical selection criteria. However, some decisions regarding their suitability to donate may be varied by a Designated Clinical Support Officer.

**Therapeutic Venesection.**

Patients referred for therapeutic venesection must not be accepted at donor sessions. The exception is donors with haemochromatosis. They may be accepted after referral to, and consideration by, a Designated Clinical Support Officer.

This section was last updated in WB-DSG Edition 203, Release 01

## Medication

---

The underlying illness suffered by a donor, rather than the properties of any drug they are taking, is the usual reason for them not being eligible to donate.

In general, traces of drugs in donations are harmless to their recipients. However, donors treated with certain drugs are deferred for periods associated with the pharmacokinetic properties of the drug. Examples are some drugs used to treat acne, psoriasis, and some prostate problems. All such drugs have their own entry in the **A-Z Index**.

Drugs that can affect platelet function are listed in the **Drug Index** together with the deferral period required before a donor's blood can be used for platelet production.

This section was last updated in WB-DSG Edition 203, Release 01

## Inspection of the Donor

---

### **All donors.**

The donor should appear to be in good health. Intoxication, either by alcohol or drugs, should be a reason for not accepting a donor (see Addiction & Drug Abuse in the **A-Z** Topics ).

A qualified clinical professional must assess disabled donors (see Disabled Donors in the **A-Z** Topics).

The skin at the venepuncture site should be free from disease.

This section was last updated in WB-DSG Edition 203, Release 01

## Use of Alphabetical Listing

---

Any medical condition, or possible contraindication to donation, elicited at any point during the donation process, must be managed as indicated in the **A - Z** Topic section of these guidelines. Any collected material, which as a result is unsuitable for clinical use, **must** be clearly labelled as **unfit for use**.

If there is more than one contraindication to donation, any indicating the need to permanently defer the donor must be applied. This will mean that the donor is withdrawn from the donor panel. If withdrawal is not required, then the longest applicable deferral period must be applied.

Donors who undergo component donation procedures may be subject to additional or separate criteria compared to whole blood donors. Reference should be made to Chapter 3 Care and selection of whole blood and component donors (including donors of pre-deposit autologous blood) of the Guidelines for the Blood Transfusion Services in the United Kingdom, 8th Edition, 2013.

Any new health risks identified by this process should be notified to the Standing Advisory Committee on Care and Selection of Donors, so that they can be considered for incorporation into future revisions of these guidelines.

**Donations must not be accepted from donors who exhibit health risks that are not listed in this guidance, without referral to, and acceptance by, the Designated Clinical Support Officer.**

This section was last updated in WB-DSG Edition 203, Release 20 Issue 01



**A-Z Index**

---

**A**

Abdominoplasty	Surgery	161
Abnormal Smear	Cervical Carcinoma in Situ	76
Abortion	Pregnancy	145
Abrasions Following a Punch	Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids	135
Abscess	Infection - Acute	120
Absences	Epilepsy	91
Accept	Accept	58
Accident	Accident	58
Acellular non human matrix graft recipient	Tissue and Organ Recipients	166
Acellular Porcine Collagen Matrix	Xenotransplantation	175
Achilles' Tendonitis	Tendonitis	163
Acid Indigestion	Acid Indigestion	58
Acid Reflux	Acid Indigestion	58
Acitretin - for Acne	Acne	59
Acitretin - for Psoriasis	Psoriasis	148
Acitretin - for Skin Disease	Skin Disease	155
Acne	Acne	59
Acne Rosacea	Acne	59
Acromegaly	Pituitary Disorders	141
ACTH Secreting Tumour	Pituitary Disorders	141
Acupuncture	Complementary Therapy	81
Acute Bronchitis	Infection - Acute	120
Acute Intermittent Porphyria	Porphyria	144
Acute Porphyria	Porphyria	144
Addiction and Drug Abuse	Addiction and Drug Abuse	59
Addison's Disease	Adrenal Failure	60
ADHD	Neurobehavioral Disorders	133
Adrenal Failure	Adrenal Failure	60
Adrenocorticotrophic Hormone	Steroid Therapy	160

<b>For</b>	<b>See</b>	<b>Page</b>
African Trypanosomiasis	Infection - Chronic	121
Age	Age	60
Age-Related Macular Degeneration	Eye Disease	92
AIDS - Infection	HIV	111
AIDS - Risk	Blood Safety Entry	71
Air Crew	Air Crew	61
Air Traffic Controller	Air Traffic Controller	61
Air Travel	Travel	169
Alcohol	Addiction and Drug Abuse	59
Alitretinoin – for Dermatitis	Dermatitis	84
Alitretinoin – for Skin Disease	Skin Disease	155
Allergic Rhinitis	Allergy	62
Allergy	Allergy	62
Alopecia	Alopecia	62
Alpha Blocker - for Blood Pressure	Blood Pressure - High	70
Alpha Blockers - for Prostate Problems	Prostate Problems	147
Alpha One Antitrypsin Deficiency - Causing Breathing Problems	Respiratory Disease	151
Alpha One Antitrypsin Deficiency - Causing Cirrhosis	Cirrhosis	78
Alpha One Antitrypsin Deficiency - Not Causing Problems	Inherited Diseases	125
Alprostadil	Erectile Dysfunction	91
Alternative Therapies	Complementary Therapy	81
Alzheimer's Disease	Central Nervous System Disease	75
Ambulance Emergency Response Vehicle Driver	Hazardous Activity	101
AMD	Eye Disease	92
Amfebutamone®	Smoking Cessation	157
Anaemia	Anaemia	63
Anaesthetic	Anaesthetic	64
Anal Warts	Warts	173
Analgesics	Pain Killers	139
Anaphylaxis	Allergy	62

<b>For</b>	<b>See</b>	<b>Page</b>
Androcur®	Anti-Androgens	65
Androgen Antagonists	Anti-Androgens	65
Aneurysm	Cardiovascular Disease	73
Angina	Cardiovascular Disease	73
Animal Bite (Non-Human)	Animal Bite (Non-Human)	64
Ankle - Injury	Accident	58
Ankylosing Spondylitis	Autoimmune Disease	67
Antabuse®	Addiction and Drug Abuse	59
Antacids	Acid Indigestion	58
Antenatal Anti-D	Immunoglobulin Therapy	119
Anthrax - Contact With	Infectious Diseases - Contact With	124
Anthrax - Immunization	Immunization - Non-Live	119
Anthrax - Infection	Infection - Acute	120
Anti Smoking Treatments	Smoking Cessation	157
Anti-Androgens	Anti-Androgens	65
Antibiotic Therapy	Antibiotic Therapy	65
Anticoagulant Therapy	Anticoagulant Therapy	65
Anticonvulsant Therapy - for Chronic or Neuropathic Pain	Pain Killers	139
Anticonvulsant Therapy - for Epilepsy	Epilepsy	91
Anti-D antenatal intra muscular injections	Immunoglobulin Therapy	119
Anti-D post natal intra muscular injections	Immunoglobulin Therapy	119
Antidepressant Therapy - for Chronic or Neuropathic Pain	Pain Killers	139
Antidepressant Therapy - for Mental Health Problems	Mental Health Problems	131
Antifungals	Infection - General	122
Antihistamine Use - for Allergy	Allergy	62
Antihistamine Use - for Sedation	Hypnotics	117
Antihypertensives	Blood Pressure - High	70
Anti-Inflammatory Drugs - Nonsteroidal	Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs	136
Anti-Inflammatory Drugs - Steroids	Steroid Therapy	160
Anti-Obesity Drugs	Donor Weight	88

<b>For</b>	<b>See</b>	<b>Page</b>
Antiphospholipid Syndrome - as part of an Autoimmune Disease	Autoimmune Disease	67
Antiphospholipid Syndrome - Causing Infertility	Trying to Conceive	169
Antiphospholipid Syndrome - Causing Thrombosis	Thrombosis	164
Antithrombin III Deficiency	Thrombosis	164
Anti-Thyroid Tablets	Thyroid Disease	166
Antivirals	Infection - General	122
Antivirals - for Herpes	Herpes Simplex	111
Anxiety Disorders	Mental Health Problems	131
Anxiolytics	Mental Health Problems	131
Apheresis Donation Frequency	Frequency of Donation	94
Appendectomy	Surgery	161
Apraxia	Neurobehavioral Disorders	133
Arnold – Chiari Malformation	Neurosurgery	134
Arrhythmias	Arrhythmias	66
Arterial Thrombosis	Thrombosis	164
Arthritis - due to Autoimmune Disease	Autoimmune Disease	67
Arthritis - due to Osteoarthritis (wear and tear)	Osteoarthritis	138
Arthritis - due to Psoriasis	Autoimmune Disease	67
Arthritis - type not known but taking Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs	Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs	136
Arthropod (Tick) Borne Encephalitis - Contact With	Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With	136
Arthropod (Tick) Borne Encephalitis - Immunization	Immunization - Non-Live	119
Arthropod (Tick) Borne Encephalitis - Infection	Infection - Acute	120
Arthroscopy	Endoscopy	91
Asperger's Syndrome	Neurobehavioral Disorders	133
Aspirin - for Heart Problems	Cardiovascular Disease	73
Aspirin - for Pain or Inflammation	Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs	136
Asthma	Asthma	66
Athlete's Foot	Skin Disease	155
Atrial Fibrillation	Arrhythmias	66
Atrial Flutter	Arrhythmias	66

<b>For</b>	<b>See</b>	<b>Page</b>
Atrial Tachycardia	Arrhythmias	66
Attention Deficit Hyperactivity Disorder	Neurobehavioral Disorders	133
Auditory Processing Disorder	Neurobehavioral Disorders	133
Autism Spectrum Disorder	Neurobehavioral Disorders	133
Autistic	Neurobehavioral Disorders	133
Autoimmune Disease	Autoimmune Disease	67
Autologous matrix implant recipient	Tissue and Organ Recipients	166
Autologous Platelet Rich Plasma	Transfusion	168
Autologous tissue recipient	Tissue and Organ Recipients	166
Autologous Transfusion	Transfusion	168
A-V Block	Arrhythmias	66
A-V Tachycardia	Arrhythmias	66
Avastin®	Eye Disease	92
Avodart® - for Hair Loss	Alopecia	62
Avodart® - for Prostate Problems	Anti-Androgens	65
Awaiting Test Results	Investigations	125
Axillary Vein Thrombosis	Thrombosis	164
<b>B</b>		
B12 Deficiency	Anaemia	63
Babesiosis	Infection - Chronic	121
Baby	Pregnancy	145
Baby by Caesarean	Pregnancy	145
Bacillus Calmette-Guerin Immunization	Immunization - Live	118
Back Pain	Back Problems	68
Back Problems	Back Problems	68
Baldness	Alopecia	62
Barrett's Oesophagus	Malignancy	130
Basal Cell Carcinoma	Malignancy	130
BBB	Cardiovascular Disease	73
BCG Immunization	Immunization - Live	118
Beconase® Nasal Spray	Allergy	62

<b>For</b>	<b>See</b>	<b>Page</b>
Behcet's Syndrome	Autoimmune Disease	67
Bell's Palsy	Central Nervous System Disease	75
Benign Intracranial Hypertension	Central Nervous System Disease	75
Benign Prostatic Hypertrophy	Prostate Problems	147
Berry Aneurysm	Cardiovascular Disease	73
Beta Blocker - for Blood Pressure	Blood Pressure - High	70
Beta Blockers - for Heart Problems	Cardiovascular Disease	73
Beta Blockers - for Thyroid Disease	Thyroid Disease	166
Bevacizumab	Eye Disease	92
Bicalutamide	Anti-Androgens	65
Bilharzia	Infection - Acute	120
Bio-Gide® - Dental Treatment	Dental Treatment	83
Bio-Gide® - Xenotransplantation	Xenotransplantation	175
Bio-Oss® - Dental Treatment	Dental Treatment	83
Bio-Oss® - Xenotransplantation	Xenotransplantation	175
Bipolar Disorder	Mental Health Problems	131
Birth by Caesarean	Pregnancy	145
Bisexual - Female	Homosexual and Bisexual Individuals	112
Bisexual - Male	Homosexual and Bisexual Individuals	112
Bisphosphonates - for Malignancy	Malignancy	130
Bisphosphonates - for Osteoporosis	Osteopenia	138
Bisphosphonates - for Paget's Disease	Paget's Disease of Bone	138
Bite - Animal	Animal Bite (Non-Human)	64
Bite - Human	Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids	135
Bladder Infection	Infection - General	122
Bladder Surgery	Surgery	161
Bleeding Disorder	Bleeding Disorder	68
Blind Donor	Disabled Donor	86
Blood and Tissues Safety Entry-N.I.	Blood and Tissues Safety Entry-N.I.	69
Blood Clot	Thrombosis	164

<b>For</b>	<b>See</b>	<b>Page</b>
Blood Derivatives	Transfusion	168
Blood Donation Frequency	Frequency of Donation	94
Blood Exposure - by Transfusion	Transfusion	168
Blood Exposure - Splash or Inoculation	Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids	135
Blood Pressure - High	Blood Pressure - High	70
Blood Pressure - Low	Blood Pressure - Low	71
Blood Pressure Tablets	Blood Pressure - High	70
Blood Products	Transfusion	168
Blood Safety Entry	Blood Safety Entry	71
Blood Splash	Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids	135
Blood Thinners	Anticoagulant Therapy	65
Blood Transfusion	Transfusion	168
Body Building Drugs	Addiction and Drug Abuse	59
Body Piercing	Body Piercing	72
Boil	Infection - Acute	120
Bone Cancer	Malignancy	130
Bone Graft	Tissue and Organ Recipients	166
Bone Implanted Hearing Aid	Surgery	161
Borrelioses	Infection - Acute	120
Botox Injection	Complementary Therapy	81
Botulism - Immunization	Immunization - Non-Live	119
Bowel Cancer	Malignancy	130
Bowen's Disease	Malignancy	130
Bradycardia	Arrhythmias	66
Brain Surgery	Neurosurgery	134
Brain Tumour	Central Nervous System Disease	75
Breast Augmentation	Surgery	161
Breast Biopsy	Surgery	161
Breast Cancer	Malignancy	130
Breast Enlargement	Surgery	161

<b>For</b>	<b>See</b>	<b>Page</b>
Breast Implant	Surgery	161
Breast Lump - Awaiting Investigation	Investigations	125
Breast Lump - Following Surgery	Surgery	161
Breast Reduction	Surgery	161
Breastfeeding	Breastfeeding	73
Broken Bone	Accident	58
Bronchiectasis	Respiratory Disease	151
Bronchitis - Acute	Infection - Acute	120
Bronchitis - Chronic	Respiratory Disease	151
Bronchoscopy	Endoscopy	91
Brucellosis	Infection - Chronic	121
Bruising, Excessive	Bleeding Disorder	68
Budd Chiari Syndrome	Surgery	161
Bundle Branch Block	Cardiovascular Disease	73
Bunion Operation	Surgery	161
Bupropion	Smoking Cessation	157
Burns	Wounds, Mouth and Skin Ulcers	174
Burr Hole Surgery	Neurosurgery	134
Bursitis	Tendonitis	163
Bus Driver	Hazardous Activity	101
Byetta®	Diabetes Mellitus	85
Bypass Operation - Blocked Artery	Cardiovascular Disease	73
Bypass Operation - Other	Surgery	161
<b>C</b>		
Caesarean Birth	Pregnancy	145
Caisson Disease	Decompression Illness	82
Cancer	Malignancy	130
Candida	Thrush	165
Cannabis	Addiction and Drug Abuse	59
Cardiac Surgery	Cardiac Surgery	73
Cardiomyopathy	Cardiovascular Disease	73



<b>For</b>	<b>See</b>	<b>Page</b>
Cardiovascular Disease	Cardiovascular Disease	73
Carpal Tunnel Syndrome Operation	Tendonitis	163
Cartilage Operation	Surgery	161
Casodex®	Anti-Androgens	65
Cataracts	Eye Disease	92
Catarrh	Catarrh	74
Catarrh - Acute	Infection - Acute	120
Cauda Equina Syndrome	Neurosurgery	134
Caverject®	Erectile Dysfunction	91
Cellulitis	Infection - General	122
Central Nervous System Disease	Central Nervous System Disease	75
Cerebral Embolism	Central Nervous System Disease	75
Cerebral Palsy	Disabled Donor	86
Cerebral Shunt	Indwelling Shunts and Stents	120
Cervarix®	Immunization - Non-Live	119
Cervical Carcinoma in Situ	Cervical Carcinoma in Situ	76
Cervical Cone Biopsy	Cervical Carcinoma in Situ	76
Cervical Dysplasia	Cervical Carcinoma in Situ	76
Cervical Intraepithelial Neoplasia	Cervical Carcinoma in Situ	76
CFS	Chronic Fatigue Syndrome	78
Chagas' Disease	South American Trypanosomiasis	158
Chagas' Risk	South American Trypanosomiasis	158
Champix®	Smoking Cessation	157
Charcot Marie Tooth	Disabled Donor	86
Chemotherapy - Antibiotics	Antibiotic Therapy	65
Chemotherapy - for Autoimmune Disease	Autoimmune Disease	67
Chemotherapy - for Malignancy	Malignancy	130
Chest Infection	Infection - General	122
Chest Pain	Chest Pain	76
Chiari Malformation	Neurosurgery	134

<b>For</b>	<b>See</b>	<b>Page</b>
Chick V	Chikungunya Virus	76
Chicken Pox - Contact With	Infectious Diseases - Contact With	124
Chicken Pox - Immunization	Immunization - Live	118
Chicken Pox - Infection	Infection - Acute	120
Chikungunya Virus	Chikungunya Virus	76
Chiropody	Chiropody	77
Chlamydia - Lymphogranuloma Venereum	Infection - Chronic	121
Chlamydia - Other	Infection - Acute	120
Cholecystectomy	Gall Bladder Disease	95
Cholecystitis	Gall Bladder Disease	95
Cholera - Contact With	Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With	136
Cholera - Immunization	Immunization - Non-Live	119
Cholera - Infection	Infection - Acute	120
Cholesteatoma	Surgery	161
Cholesterol - High	Hypercholesterolaemia	116
Chondrocyte Transplant	Tissue and Organ Recipients	166
Chondromalacia	Chondromalacia	78
Christmas Disease	Bleeding Disorder	68
Chronic Alcohol Problems	Addiction and Drug Abuse	59
Chronic Bronchitis	Respiratory Disease	151
Chronic Fatigue Syndrome	Chronic Fatigue Syndrome	78
Chronic Myeloid Leukaemia	Malignancy	130
CIN	Cervical Carcinoma in Situ	76
Cirrhosis	Cirrhosis	78
CJD	Prion Associated Diseases	146
Clamelle®	Antibiotic Therapy	65
Climbing	Hazardous Activity	101
Climbing Ladders	Hazardous Activity	101
Climbing Scaffolding	Hazardous Activity	101
Clinical Trials	Clinical Trials	79

<b>For</b>	<b>See</b>	<b>Page</b>
Clomid®	Trying to Conceive	169
Clomiphene	Trying to Conceive	169
Clonidine - for Blood Pressure	Blood Pressure - High	70
Clonidine - for Menopausal Flushing	Menopause	131
Clonidine - for Migraine	Migraine	132
Clotting Factor Treatment	Bleeding Disorder	68
Clotting Factors	Bleeding Disorder	68
CNS Disease	Central Nervous System Disease	75
Coagulation Factor Concentrates	Bleeding Disorder	68
Coastguard Emergency Response Vehicle Driver	Hazardous Activity	101
Cocaine	Addiction and Drug Abuse	59
Cochlear Implant	Surgery	161
Co-Cyprindiol	Acne	59
Cod Liver Oil	Vitamins and Other Nutritional Supplements	172
Coeliac Disease	Coeliac Disease	79
Cold - Contact With	Infectious Diseases - Contact With	124
Cold - Infection	Infection - Acute	120
Cold Sore	Herpes Simplex	111
Colitis - Infection	Infection - General	122
Colitis - Inflammatory Bowel Disease	Inflammatory Bowel Disease	124
Collagen Injections	Complementary Therapy	81
Colonic Hydrotherapy	Complementary Therapy	81
Colonic Irrigation	Complementary Therapy	81
Colonoscopy	Endoscopy	91
Colostomy	Stoma	160
Communication Difficulties	Communication Difficulties	79
Complementary Therapy	Complementary Therapy	81
Component Donation Frequency	Frequency of Donation	94
Conceiving - Difficulty in	Trying to Conceive	169
Concussion	Accident	58

<b>For</b>	<b>See</b>	<b>Page</b>
Cone Biopsy	Cervical Carcinoma in Situ	76
Congenital Erythropoietic Porphyria	Porphyria	144
Congo Fever - Contact With	Infectious Diseases - Contact With	124
Congo Fever - Infection	Viral Haemorrhagic Fever	172
Conjunctivitis	Eye Disease	92
Contact With Infectious Disease	Infectious Diseases - Contact With	124
Contagious Pustular Dermatitis - Contact With	Infectious Diseases - Contact With	124
Contagious Pustular Dermatitis - Infection	Infection - Acute	120
Contraceptive Use	Contraceptive Use	82
Corneal Graft	Eye Disease	92
Corneal Reshaping - by Laser	Laser Treatment	128
Coronary Artery Bypass Surgery	Cardiovascular Disease	73
Coronary Thrombosis	Cardiovascular Disease	73
Cortisone Treatment	Steroid Therapy	160
Cosmetic Laser Treatment	Laser Treatment	128
Cosmetic Surgery	Surgery	161
CPAP	Sleep Apnoea	156
Crane Operator	Hazardous Activity	101
Creutzfeldt-Jakob Disease	Prion Associated Diseases	146
Crimean Fever - Contact With	Infectious Diseases - Contact With	124
Crimean Fever - Infection	Viral Haemorrhagic Fever	172
Crohn's Disease	Inflammatory Bowel Disease	124
Cupping	Complementary Therapy	81
Cushing's Disease of Pituitary Cause	Pituitary Disorders	141
CVA	Central Nervous System Disease	75
Cyprostat®	Anti-Androgens	65
Cyproterone Acetate	Anti-Androgens	65
Cystic Fibrosis	Respiratory Disease	151
Cystitis	Infection - General	122
Cystostomy	Stoma	160

<b>For</b>	<b>See</b>	<b>Page</b>
Cysts - Removal of	Surgery	161
Cytomegalovirus	Infection - General	122
<b>D</b>		
D&C	Surgery	161
D&V	Gastroenteritis	95
Dangers at Work	Hazardous Activity	101
Deaf Donor	Disabled Donor	86
Decompression Illness	Decompression Illness	82
Decompression Sickness	Decompression Illness	82
Deep Sea Diving	Hazardous Activity	101
Deep Vein Thrombosis	Thrombosis	164
Delayed Faint	Faints	93
Dementia	Central Nervous System Disease	75
Dengue Fever - Contact With	Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With	136
Dengue Fever - Infection	Infection - Acute	120
Dental Abscess	Infection - Acute	120
Dental Treatment	Dental Treatment	83
Depression	Mental Health Problems	131
Derma-Rolling	Body Piercing	72
Dermatitis	Dermatitis	84
Desensitisation Injections for Hay Fever	Allergy	62
Detox - Complementary Therapy	Complementary Therapy	81
Detox - for Alcohol or Drug Abuse	Addiction and Drug Abuse	59
Diabetes - Sugar	Diabetes Mellitus	85
Diabetes Insipidus	Diabetes Insipidus	84
Diabetes Insipidus - Cranial	Pituitary Disorders	141
Diabetes Mellitus	Diabetes Mellitus	85
Diabetic Ulcer	Diabetes Mellitus	85
Dianette	Acne	59
Diarrhoea	Gastroenteritis	95
Diarrhoea and Vomiting – Contact With	Infectious Diseases - Contact With	124

<b>For</b>	<b>See</b>	<b>Page</b>
Diet Pills	Donor Weight	88
Digoxin - for Heart Failure	Cardiovascular Disease	73
Dilatation and Curettage	Surgery	161
Diphtheria - Contact With	Infectious Diseases - Contact With	124
Diphtheria - Immunization	Immunization - Non-Live	119
Diphtheria - Infection	Infection - Acute	120
Diphtheria, Tetanus and Poliomyelitis - Immunization	Immunization - Non-Live	119
Diphtheria, Tetanus, Pertussis and Poliomyelitis - Immunization	Immunization - Non-Live	119
Diphtheria, Tetanus, Pertussis, Poliomyelitis and Haemophilus Type b - Immunization	Immunization - Non-Live	119
Disabled Donor	Disabled Donor	86
Disc Surgery	Back Problems	68
Discoid Lupus Erythematosus	Autoimmune Disease	67
Disulfiram	Addiction and Drug Abuse	59
Diuretics	Diuretics	87
Diverticular Disease	Diverticular Disease	88
Diverticulitis	Diverticular Disease	88
Diverticulosis	Diverticular Disease	88
Diving	Hazardous Activity	101
Dizzy Spells - Feeling Faint	Faints	93
Dizzy Spells - Vertigo	Vertigo	172
Dog Bite	Animal Bite (Non-Human)	64
Donated Human Egg Recipient	Trying to Conceive	169
Donated Human Embryo Recipient	Trying to Conceive	169
Donated Human Sperm Recipient	Trying to Conceive	169
Donation Frequency	Frequency of Donation	94
Donor Weight	Donor Weight	88
Double Red Cell Donation Frequency	Frequency of Donation	94
Drogenil®	Anti-Androgens	65
Dropped Beats	Arrhythmias	66
Drug Abuse	Addiction and Drug Abuse	59

<b>For</b>	<b>See</b>	<b>Page</b>
Drug Allergy	Allergy	62
Drug Index	Drug Index	89
Drug Treatment	Drug Treatment	89
Drunk	Addiction and Drug Abuse	59
Dry Needling	Complementary Therapy	81
DTP - Immunization	Immunization - Non-Live	119
Ductal Carcinoma in Situ	Malignancy	130
Duodenal Ulcer	Peptic Ulcer	139
Dura Mater Graft	Prion Associated Diseases	146
Dutasteride - for Hair Loss	Alopecia	62
Dutasteride - for Prostate Problems	Anti-Androgens	65
DVT	Thrombosis	164
Dysentery	Infection - Acute	120
Dysentery - Amoebic - Contact With	Infectious Diseases - Contact With	124
Dysentery - Amoebic - Infection	Infection - Acute	120
Dyspraxia	Neurobehavioral Disorders	133
<b>E</b>		
Ear Infection	Infection - General	122
Ear Piercing	Body Piercing	72
Ebola Fever - Contact With	Infectious Diseases - Contact With	124
Ebola Fever - Infection	Viral Haemorrhagic Fever	172
EBV - Contact With	Infectious Diseases - Contact With	124
EBV - Infection	Infection - Acute	120
Ecstasy	Addiction and Drug Abuse	59
Ectopic Pregnancy	Pregnancy	145
Ectopics - Heart	Arrhythmias	66
Eczema	Dermatitis	84
Electrolysis	Hair Removal	101
Elidel® - for Dermatitis	Dermatitis	84
Elidel® - for Skin Disease	Skin Disease	155
Elliptocytosis	Haemolytic Anaemia	100

<b>For</b>	<b>See</b>	<b>Page</b>
Emergency Response Vehicle Drivers	Hazardous Activity	101
Emphysema	Respiratory Disease	151
Empty Sella Syndrome	Pituitary Disorders	141
Encephalitis	Infection - General	122
Encephalitis Japanese - Immunization	Immunization - Non-Live	119
Endocarditis	Endocarditis	90
Endometrial Ablation	Surgery	161
Endometriosis	Endometriosis	90
Endoscopy	Endoscopy	91
Enterocolitis - Crohn's	Inflammatory Bowel Disease	124
Enterocolitis - Infective	Gastroenteritis	95
Epilation	Hair Removal	101
Epilepsy	Epilepsy	91
Episcleritis	Eye Disease	92
Epistaxis	Nose Bleeds	137
Erectile Dysfunction	Erectile Dysfunction	91
Erosions - Duodenal	Peptic Ulcer	139
Erosions - Gastric	Peptic Ulcer	139
Erythropoietic Protoporphyrria	Porphyria	144
Etretinate	Etretinate	92
Exenatide	Diabetes Mellitus	85
Exercise	Exercise	92
Exposure to Hazardous Materials	Hazardous Activity	101
Eye Disease	Eye Disease	92
Eye Drops	Eye Disease	92
Eye Surgery	Eye Disease	92
<b>F</b>		
Face Lift	Surgery	161
Factor IX Deficiency	Bleeding Disorder	68
Factor V Leiden	Thrombosis	164
Factor VII Deficiency	Bleeding Disorder	68



<b>For</b>	<b>See</b>	<b>Page</b>
Factor VIII Deficiency	Bleeding Disorder	68
Factor X Deficiency	Bleeding Disorder	68
Faints	Faints	93
Familial CJD	Prion Associated Diseases	146
Fatal Familial Insomnia	Prion Associated Diseases	146
Fertility Treatment	Trying to Conceive	169
Fever	Pyrexia	148
Fibroid Operation	Surgery	161
Fibromyalgia	Fibromyalgia	94
Fibromyositis	Fibromyalgia	94
Fibrositis	Fibromyalgia	94
Filariasis	Infection - Chronic	121
Finasteride	Anti-Androgens	65
Fire Service Emergency Response Personnel	Hazardous Activity	101
Fish Pedicure	Accept	58
Fits	Epilepsy	91
Flu - Contact With	Infectious Diseases - Contact With	124
Flu - Immunization	Immunization - Non-Live	119
Flu - Infection	Infection - Acute	120
Flu Jab	Immunization - Non-Live	119
Flutamide	Anti-Androgens	65
Flying - Air Crew	Air Crew	61
Flying - Passenger	Travel	169
Folate Deficiency	Anaemia	63
Follicle Stimulating Hormone	Trying to Conceive	169
Food Allergy	Allergy	62
Food Poisoning	Gastroenteritis	95
Foreign Travel	Travel	169
Fracture	Accident	58
Frequency of Donation	Frequency of Donation	94

<b>For</b>	<b>See</b>	<b>Page</b>
Frozen Shoulder	Tendonitis	163
Fungal Infection	Infection - General	122
<b>G</b>		
G6PD Deficiency	Haemolytic Anaemia	100
Gall Bladder Disease	Gall Bladder Disease	95
Gall Bladder Infection	Gall Bladder Disease	95
Gall Bladder Operation	Gall Bladder Disease	95
Gall Stones	Gall Bladder Disease	95
Ganglion Removal	Surgery	161
Gangrene	Cardiovascular Disease	73
Gardasil® - Immunization	Immunization - Non-Live	119
Gastrectomy	Surgery	161
Gastric Banding	Surgery	161
Gastric Flu	Gastroenteritis	95
Gastritis	Acid Indigestion	58
Gastroenteritis	Gastroenteritis	95
Gastrointestinal Disease	Gastrointestinal Disease	96
Gastro-Oesophageal Reflux Disorder (GORD)	Acid Indigestion	58
Gastroscopy	Endoscopy	91
Gastrostomy	Stoma	160
Gay	Homosexual and Bisexual Individuals	112
Gender Reassignment	Sex Change	152
General Anaesthetic	Anaesthetic	64
Genital Herpes Infection	Herpes Simplex	111
Genital Warts	Warts	173
Genitourinary Medicine	Sexually Transmitted Disease	153
German Measles - Contact With	Infectious Diseases - Contact With	124
German Measles - Immunization	Immunization - Live	118
German Measles - Infection	Infection - Acute	120
Gerstmann-Sträussler-Scheinker Disease	Prion Associated Diseases	146
Giardiasis	Giardiasis	96

<b>For</b>	<b>See</b>	<b>Page</b>
Gilbert's Disease	Gilbert's Syndrome	96
Gilbert's Syndrome	Gilbert's Syndrome	96
Glandular Fever - Contact With	Infectious Diseases - Contact With	124
Glandular Fever - Infection	Infection - Acute	120
Glaucoma	Eye Disease	92
Glomerulonephritis	Kidney Disease	126
Glucosamine	Vitamins and Other Nutritional Supplements	172
Goitre	Thyroid Disease	166
Golfer's Elbow	Tendonitis	163
Gonadotrophin Treatment - Infertility	Trying to Conceive	169
Gonorrhoea	Sexually Transmitted Disease	153
GORD	Acid Indigestion	58
Gout	Gout	97
Grand Mal	Epilepsy	91
Granuloma Inguinale	Infection - Chronic	121
Grave's Disease	Thyroid Disease	166
Growth - Malignant	Malignancy	130
Growth Hormone	Growth Hormone	97
Guillain-Barre Syndrome	Guillain-Barre Syndrome	97
GUM Clinic	Sexually Transmitted Disease	153
<b>H</b>		
H2 Receptor Antagonists	Acid Indigestion	58
Haematological Disease	Haematological Disease	98
Haematuria	Haematuria	98
Haemochromatosis	Haemochromatosis	99
Haemoglobin Disorders	Haemoglobin Disorders	99
Haemoglobin Estimation	Haemoglobin Estimation	100
Haemolytic Anaemia	Haemolytic Anaemia	100
Haemophilia	Bleeding Disorder	68
Haemophilia - Household Member / Carer	Bleeding Disorder	68
Haemophilia - Sexual Partner	Bleeding Disorder	68

<b>For</b>	<b>See</b>	<b>Page</b>
Haemophilia Carrier	Bleeding Disorder	68
Haemophilus Influenzae - Contact With	Infectious Diseases - Contact With	124
Haemophilus Influenzae - Immunization	Immunization - Non-Live	119
Haemophilus Influenzae - Infection	Infection - Acute	120
Haemorrhoids	Haemorrhoids	101
Hair Loss Treatments	Alopecia	62
Hair Removal	Hair Removal	101
Hair Transplant	Alopecia	62
Hand, Foot and Mouth Disease	Infection - Acute	120
Hand, Foot and Mouth Disease - Contact With	Infectious Diseases - Contact With	124
Hang Gliding	Hazardous Activity	101
Hashimoto's Disease	Thyroid Disease	166
Hay Fever	Allergy	62
Hay Fever Desensitization	Allergy	62
Hazardous Activity	Hazardous Activity	101
Hazardous Hobbies	Hazardous Activity	101
Hazardous Occupation	Hazardous Activity	101
Head Injury	Accident	58
Head Lice	Infection - Acute	120
Head Lice - Contact With	Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With	136
Headache	Headache	102
Heaf Test	Tuberculin PPD Test	170
Health Care Worker	Health Care Worker	103
Heart Attack	Cardiovascular Disease	73
Heart Block	Arrhythmias	66
Heart Condition	Cardiovascular Disease	73
Heart Failure	Cardiovascular Disease	73
Heart Murmur	Cardiovascular Disease	73
Heart Operation	Cardiac Surgery	73
Heart Pills	Cardiovascular Disease	73

<b>For</b>	<b>See</b>	<b>Page</b>
Heart Valve Abnormality	Cardiovascular Disease	73
Heartburn - Including Treatment	Acid Indigestion	58
Heavy Goods Vehicle Driver	Hazardous Activity	101
Heavy Machine Operator	Hazardous Activity	101
Heavy Periods	Periods	139
Help Lines	National Help Lines	133
Henna Painting	Henna Painting	103
Henoch Schonlein Purpura	Autoimmune Disease	67
Heparin	Anticoagulant Therapy	65
Hepatic Porphyria	Porphyria	144
Hepatitis	Hepatitis	104
Hepatitis A	Hepatitis A	104
Hepatitis A - Immunization	Hepatitis A	104
Hepatitis A - Infection	Hepatitis A	104
Hepatitis A - Person Sharing Home	Hepatitis A	104
Hepatitis A - Sexual Partner of Affected Individual	Hepatitis A	104
Hepatitis B	Hepatitis B	105
Hepatitis B - Immunization	Hepatitis B	105
Hepatitis B - Infection/Carrier	Hepatitis B	105
Hepatitis B - Person Sharing Home	Hepatitis B	105
Hepatitis B - Sexual Partner of Affected Individual	Hepatitis B	105
Hepatitis C	Hepatitis C	108
Hepatitis C - Infection/Carrier	Hepatitis C	108
Hepatitis C - Person Sharing Home	Hepatitis C	108
Hepatitis C - Sexual Partner of Affected Individual	Hepatitis C	108
Hepatitis E	Hepatitis E	109
Hepatitis E - Infection	Hepatitis E	109
Hepatitis E - Person Sharing Home	Hepatitis E	109
Hepatitis E - Sexual Partner of Affected Individual	Hepatitis E	109
Hepatitis of Unknown Cause	Hepatitis of Unknown Cause	110

<b>For</b>	<b>See</b>	<b>Page</b>
Hepatitis of Unknown Cause - Affected Individuals	Hepatitis of Unknown Cause	110
Hepatitis of Unknown Cause - Person Sharing Home	Hepatitis of Unknown Cause	110
Hepatitis of Unknown Cause - Sexual Partner of Affected Individual	Hepatitis of Unknown Cause	110
Herbal Remedy	Complementary Therapy	81
Hereditary Coproporphyrria	Porphyria	144
Hereditary Elliptocytosis	Haemolytic Anaemia	100
Hereditary Spherocytosis	Haemolytic Anaemia	100
Hernia Repair	Surgery	161
Herpes - Genital/Oral	Herpes Simplex	111
Herpes Simplex	Herpes Simplex	111
Herpes Zoster - Contact With	Infectious Diseases - Contact With	124
Herpes Zoster - Immunization	Immunization - Live	118
Herpes Zoster - Infection	Infection - Acute	120
Heterografts	Xenotransplantation	175
Heterosexual Rape	Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids	135
Heterosexual sexual assault	Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids	135
HGV Driver	Hazardous Activity	101
Hiatus Hernia	Acid Indigestion	58
Hiatus Hernia Repair	Surgery	161
HIB - Immunization	Immunization - Non-Live	119
High Affinity Haemoglobin	Haemoglobin Disorders	99
High Blood Pressure	Blood Pressure - High	70
High Cholesterol	Hypercholesterolaemia	116
Hina	Henna Painting	103
Hip Replacement	Surgery	161
HIV	HIV	111
HIV - Infection	HIV	111
HIV - Person Sharing Home	HIV	111
HIV - Sexual Partner of Affected Individual	HIV	111
Hives	Allergy	62

<b>For</b>	<b>See</b>	<b>Page</b>
Hodgkin's Lymphoma	Malignancy	130
Homeopathy	Complementary Therapy	81
Homosexual and Bisexual Individuals	Homosexual and Bisexual Individuals	112
Homosexual and Bisexual Individuals-N.I.	Homosexual and Bisexual Individuals-N.I.	113
Hormone Replacement Therapy	Hormone Replacement Therapy	114
Hospital Staff	Health Care Worker	103
HPV - Immunization	Immunization - Non-Live	119
HRT	Hormone Replacement Therapy	114
HSV-1	Herpes Simplex	111
HSV-2	Herpes Simplex	111
HTLV	HTLV	115
HTLV - Infection	HTLV	115
HTLV - Person Sharing Home	HTLV	115
HTLV - Sexual Partner of Affected Individual	HTLV	115
Hughes' Syndrome - as part of an Autoimmune Disease	Autoimmune Disease	67
Hughes' Syndrome - Causing Infertility	Trying to Conceive	169
Hughes' Syndrome - Causing Thrombosis	Thrombosis	164
Human Bite	Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids	135
Human Papilloma Virus - Immunization	Immunization - Non-Live	119
Human Tissue Recipient	Tissue and Organ Recipients	166
Huntington's Chorea	Huntington's Disease	116
Huntington's Disease	Huntington's Disease	116
Hydatid Disease	Infection - Chronic	121
Hydatidiform Mole	Pregnancy	145
Hydrocephalus	Hydrocephalus	116
Hypercholesterolaemia	Hypercholesterolaemia	116
Hypertension	Blood Pressure - High	70
Hyperthyroidism	Thyroid Disease	166
Hypnotics	Hypnotics	117
Hypotension	Blood Pressure - Low	71

<b>For</b>	<b>See</b>	<b>Page</b>
Hypothalamic Tumour	Pituitary Disorders	141
Hypothyroidism	Thyroid Disease	166
Hysterectomy	Surgery	161
<b>I</b>		
IBS	Irritable Bowel Syndrome	125
Idiopathic Intracranial Hypertension	Central Nervous System Disease	75
Idiopathic Thrombocytopenic Purpura	Immune Thrombocytopenia	117
Ileostomy	Stoma	160
Immune Thrombocytopenia	Immune Thrombocytopenia	117
Immunization	Immunization	117
Immunization - Live	Immunization - Live	118
Immunization - Non-Live	Immunization - Non-Live	119
Immunodeficiency	Immunosuppression	120
Immunoglobulin Therapy	Immunoglobulin Therapy	119
Immunosuppression	Immunosuppression	120
Impetigo - Contact With	Infectious Diseases - Contact With	124
Impetigo - Infection	Infection - Acute	120
Implanted Electrodes	Neurosurgery	134
Impotence	Erectile Dysfunction	91
Indigestion - Including Treatment	Acid Indigestion	58
Indwelling Shunts and Stents	Indwelling Shunts and Stents	120
Infected Eye	Infection - Acute	120
Infected Wound	Wounds, Mouth and Skin Ulcers	174
Infection - Acute	Infection - Acute	120
Infection - Chronic	Infection - Chronic	121
Infection - General	Infection - General	122
Infection - Tropical	Infection - General	122
Infectious Diseases - Contact With	Infectious Diseases - Contact With	124
Infectious Mononucleosis	Infection - Acute	120
Infectious Mononucleosis - Contact With	Infectious Diseases - Contact With	124
Infective Colitis	Infection - General	122



<b>For</b>	<b>See</b>	<b>Page</b>
Infertility	Trying to Conceive	169
Inflammation - due to Infection	Infection - General	122
Inflammation - using Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs	Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs	136
Inflammation - using Steroid Treatment	Steroid Therapy	160
Inflammatory Bowel Disease	Inflammatory Bowel Disease	124
Inflammatory Eye Disease	Eye Disease	92
Influenza - Contact With	Infectious Diseases - Contact With	124
Influenza - Immunization	Immunization - Non-Live	119
Influenza - Infection	Infection - Acute	120
Inguinal Hernia Repair	Surgery	161
Inguinale Granuloma	Infection - Chronic	121
Inhaler - for Asthma	Asthma	66
Inhaler - for Bronchitis	Respiratory Disease	151
Inherited Diseases	Inherited Diseases	125
Injected Drugs	Addiction and Drug Abuse	59
Injection in Joint - for Infection	Infection - General	122
Injection in Joint - Steroid	Steroid Therapy	160
Injection of Prostaglandins for Impotence	Erectile Dysfunction	91
Injections - Iron	Anaemia	63
Injuries	Accident	58
Inoculation Injury	Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids	135
Inoculations	Immunization	117
Intermittent Claudication	Cardiovascular Disease	73
Interval Between Donations	Frequency of Donation	94
Intoxication	Addiction and Drug Abuse	59
Intra-Articular Injection - for Infection	Infection - General	122
Intra-Articular Injection - Steroid	Steroid Therapy	160
Intravenous Drug Use	Addiction and Drug Abuse	59
Investigations	Investigations	125
Investigations Pending	Investigations	125

<b>For</b>	<b>See</b>	<b>Page</b>
IPV - Immunization	Immunization - Non-Live	119
Iritis	Eye Disease	92
Iron Deficiency	Anaemia	63
Iron Treatment	Anaemia	63
Irregular Heartbeat	Arrhythmias	66
Irritable Bowel Syndrome	Irritable Bowel Syndrome	125
Ischaemic Heart Disease	Cardiovascular Disease	73
Isotretinoin	Acne	59
ITP	Immune Thrombocytopenia	117
IV Drug Abuse	Addiction and Drug Abuse	59
IVDM	Addiction and Drug Abuse	59
IVDU	Addiction and Drug Abuse	59
IVF	Trying to Conceive	169
<b>J</b>		
Jabs	Immunization	117
Japanese Encephalitis - Immunization	Immunization - Non-Live	119
Jaundice	Jaundice	126
Joint Injection - for Infection	Infection - General	122
Joint Injection - Steroid	Steroid Therapy	160
<b>K</b>		
Kala-Azar	Infection - Chronic	121
Kidney Disease	Kidney Disease	126
Kidney Donor	Surgery	161
Kidney Infection	Infection - General	122
Kidney Recipient	Tissue and Organ Recipients	166
Kidney Stones	Kidney Disease	126
Klinefelter's Syndrome	Klinefelter's Syndrome	128
Knocked Out	Accident	58
<b>L</b>		
Labyrinthitis	Infection - Acute	120
Ladders - Working at Heights	Hazardous Activity	101
Laminectomy	Back Problems	68
Language Processing Disorder	Neurobehavioral Disorders	133

<b>For</b>	<b>See</b>	<b>Page</b>
Laparoscopy	Endoscopy	91
Large Goods Vehicle Driver	Hazardous Activity	101
Laryngitis	Infection - General	122
Laser Refractive Surgery	Laser Treatment	128
Laser Skin Treatment	Laser Treatment	128
Laser Treatment	Laser Treatment	128
Lassa Fever - Contact With	Infectious Diseases - Contact With	124
Lassa Fever - Infection	Viral Haemorrhagic Fever	172
Latex Allergy	Allergy	62
LBBB	Cardiovascular Disease	73
Left Bundle Branch Block	Cardiovascular Disease	73
Legionnaires' Disease	Infection - Acute	120
Leishmaniasis	Infection - Chronic	121
Lentigo Maligna	Malignancy	130
Lentigo Maligna Melanoma	Malignancy	130
Leptospirosis	Infection - Acute	120
Lesbian	Homosexual and Bisexual Individuals	112
Leukaemia	Malignancy	130
Leukocyte Donation Frequency	Frequency of Donation	94
LGV Driver	Hazardous Activity	101
Lichen Planus	Skin Disease	155
Lichen Sclerosus	Skin Disease	155
Ligament Reconstruction - with Graft	Tissue and Organ Recipients	166
Ligament Reconstruction - without Graft	Surgery	161
Lipoma Removed	Surgery	161
Liraglutide	Diabetes Mellitus	85
Listeriosis	Infection - Acute	120
Lithium Treatment	Mental Health Problems	131
Local Anaesthetic	Anaesthetic	64
Local Injection to Numb	Anaesthetic	64

<b>For</b>	<b>See</b>	<b>Page</b>
Loop Diathermy - Cervix	Cervical Carcinoma in Situ	76
Loop Diathermy - Other	Surgery	161
Lucentis®	Eye Disease	92
Lumbar Puncture	Investigations	125
Lumboperitoneal Shunt	Indwelling Shunts and Stents	120
Lumpectomy	Surgery	161
Lung Cancer	Malignancy	130
Lupus Erythematosus	Autoimmune Disease	67
Luteinising Hormone	Trying to Conceive	169
Lyme Disease	Infection - Acute	120
Lymphocyte Donation Frequency	Frequency of Donation	94
Lymphogranuloma Venereum	Infection - Chronic	121
Lymphoma	Malignancy	130
<b>M</b>		
Machine Operator - Heavy Machinery	Hazardous Activity	101
Macugen®	Eye Disease	92
Magic Eye	Endoscopy	91
Malaria	Malaria	129
Malaria - Contact With	Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With	136
Malaria Risk	Malaria	129
Male Homosexual	Homosexual and Bisexual Individuals	112
Male Homosexual Rape	Blood Safety Entry	71
Male Homosexual sexual assault	Blood Safety Entry	71
Malignancy	Malignancy	130
Malignant Hypertension	Blood Pressure - High	70
Malignant Melanoma	Malignancy	130
Manic Depression	Mental Health Problems	131
Mantoux Test	Tuberculin PPD Test	170
Marburg Fever - Contact With	Infectious Diseases - Contact With	124
Marburg Fever - Infection	Viral Haemorrhagic Fever	172
Marfan's Syndrome	Marfan's Syndrome	131

<b>For</b>	<b>See</b>	<b>Page</b>
Mastectomy - for Malignancy	Malignancy	130
Mastectomy - for Other Reasons (Including Increased risk of malignancy)	Surgery	161
Mastoid Operation	Surgery	161
Mastoiditis	Infection - General	122
ME	Chronic Fatigue Syndrome	78
Measles - Contact With	Infectious Diseases - Contact With	124
Measles - Immunization	Immunization - Live	118
Measles - Infection	Infection - Acute	120
Measles and Rubella - Immunization	Immunization - Live	118
Measles, Mumps and Rubella - Immunization	Immunization - Live	118
Medication	Drug Treatment	89
Mehndi	Henna Painting	103
Melanoma - Malignant	Malignancy	130
Meniere's Disease	Meniere's Disease	131
Meningitis - Contact With	Infectious Diseases - Contact With	124
Meningitis - Immunization	Immunization - Non-Live	119
Meningitis - Infection	Infection - Acute	120
Meningococcal Meningitis - Immunization	Immunization - Non-Live	119
Menopause	Menopause	131
Menstruation	Periods	139
Mental Health Problems	Mental Health Problems	131
Methicillin Resistant Staphylococcus Aureus - Carrier	Infection - General	122
Methicillin Resistant Staphylococcus Aureus - Contact With	Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With	136
Methicillin Resistant Staphylococcus Aureus - Infection	Infection - General	122
Metrodin HP	Trying to Conceive	169
MGUS	Haematological Disease	98
MI	Cardiovascular Disease	73
Migraine	Migraine	132
Miner Working Underground	Hazardous Activity	101
Mini Stroke	Central Nervous System Disease	75

<b>For</b>	<b>See</b>	<b>Page</b>
Miscarriage	Pregnancy	145
Missed Period	Periods	139
Mitral Valve Prolapse	Cardiovascular Disease	73
MMR	Immunization - Live	118
Molar Pregnancy	Pregnancy	145
Mole Pregnancy	Pregnancy	145
Mole Removal - Other	Surgery	161
Mole Removal - Related to Pregnancy	Pregnancy	145
Molluscum Contagiosum	Warts	173
Moniliasis	Thrush	165
Monoclonal Gammopathy of Unknown Significance	Haematological Disease	98
Mood Swings	Mental Health Problems	131
Morning After Pill	Contraceptive Use	82
Motor Neurone Disease	Central Nervous System Disease	75
Motor Sport	Hazardous Activity	101
Mountaineering	Hazardous Activity	101
Mouth Ulcers	Wounds, Mouth and Skin Ulcers	174
Moxibustion	Complementary Therapy	81
MRI Scan	Investigations	125
MRSA - Carrier	Infection - General	122
MRSA - Contact With	Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With	136
MRSA - Infection	Infection - General	122
MS	Central Nervous System Disease	75
Multiple Endocrine Neoplasia Syndrome	Malignancy	130
Multiple Sclerosis	Central Nervous System Disease	75
Mumps - Contact With	Infectious Diseases - Contact With	124
Mumps - Immunization	Immunization - Live	118
Mumps - Infection	Infection - Acute	120
Murmur	Cardiovascular Disease	73
Muscular Dystrophy	Disabled Donor	86

<b>For</b>	<b>See</b>	<b>Page</b>
MUSE®	Erectile Dysfunction	91
Myalgic Encephalomyelitis	Chronic Fatigue Syndrome	78
Myasthenia Gravis - Acquired	Autoimmune Disease	67
Myasthenia Gravis - Congenital	Disabled Donor	86
Myelodysplastic Syndrome	Haematological Disease	98
Myeloproliferative Syndrome	Haematological Disease	98
Myocardial Infarct	Cardiovascular Disease	73
Myocarditis	Cardiovascular Disease	73
Myomectomy	Surgery	161
Myxoedema	Thyroid Disease	166
<b>N</b>		
Nail Fungal Infection	Infection - Chronic	121
Nail Infection	Infection - General	122
Narcolepsy	Narcolepsy	132
Nasal Polyps	Allergy	62
National Help Lines	National Help Lines	133
Navel Piercing	Body Piercing	72
Needle-Stick Injury	Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids	135
Neonatal Jaundice	Jaundice	126
Neotigason® - for Acne	Acne	59
Neotigason® - for Psoriasis	Psoriasis	148
Neotigason® - for Skin Disease	Skin Disease	155
Nephrectomy	Surgery	161
Nephritis	Kidney Disease	126
Nephrostomy	Stoma	160
Nervous Breakdown	Mental Health Problems	131
Neurobehavioral Disorders	Neurobehavioral Disorders	133
Neurofibromatosis	Neurofibromatosis	134
Neurological Problems	Central Nervous System Disease	75
Neurostimulation	Neurosurgery	134
Neurosurgery	Neurosurgery	134

<b>For</b>	<b>See</b>	<b>Page</b>
Nicorette®	Smoking Cessation	157
Nicotine Replacement Therapy	Smoking Cessation	157
Nicotinell®	Smoking Cessation	157
Night Sweats	Night Sweats	134
Nipple Piercing	Body Piercing	72
NiQuitin®	Smoking Cessation	157
Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids	Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids	135
Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With	Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With	136
Non-Hodgkin's Lymphoma	Malignancy	130
Non-Human Organ Perfusion	Xenotransplantation	175
Non-Specific Urethritis - Acute	Infection - Acute	120
Non-Specific Urethritis - Chronic	Infection - Chronic	121
Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs	Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs	136
Norovirus – Contact With	Infectious Diseases - Contact With	124
Nose Bleeds	Nose Bleeds	137
Nose Piercing	Body Piercing	72
NSAID	Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs	136
NSU - Acute	Infection - Acute	120
NSU - Chronic	Infection - Chronic	121
Null-Cell Adenoma	Pituitary Disorders	141
<b>O</b>		
Obesity	Donor Weight	88
Obsessive Compulsive Disorder	Neurobehavioral Disorders	133
OCD	Neurobehavioral Disorders	133
Ocular Surgery	Eye Disease	92
Ocular Tissue Recipient	Tissue and Organ Recipients	166
Operation	Surgery	161
Optic Neuritis	Central Nervous System Disease	75
Oral Herpes	Herpes Simplex	111
Oral Polio - Immunization	Immunization - Live	118
Oral Typhoid - Immunization	Immunization - Live	118



<b>For</b>	<b>See</b>	<b>Page</b>
Orf	Infection - Acute	120
Organ Donor	Surgery	161
Organ Recipient	Tissue and Organ Recipients	166
Oseltamivir	Oseltamivir	137
Osteitis Deformans	Paget's Disease of Bone	138
Osteoarthritis	Osteoarthritis	138
Osteomalacia	Osteopenia	138
Osteomyelitis	Osteomyelitis	138
Osteopenia	Osteopenia	138
Osteoporosis	Osteopenia	138
Ovarian Cancer	Malignancy	130
Ovarian Cyst - Malignant	Malignancy	130
Ovarian Cyst Removed - Non-Malignant	Surgery	161
Ovary Removed - Malignant	Malignancy	130
Ovary Removed - Non-Malignant	Surgery	161
Over Weight	Donor Weight	88
Overactive Thyroid	Thyroid Disease	166
<b>P</b>		
Paget's Disease of Bone	Paget's Disease of Bone	138
Paget's Disease of the Breast	Malignancy	130
Pain Killers	Pain Killers	139
Palpitations	Arrhythmias	66
Parachuting	Hazardous Activity	101
Paranoia	Mental Health Problems	131
Paratyphoid	Infection - Chronic	121
Parkinson's Disease	Central Nervous System Disease	75
Partially Sighted	Disabled Donor	86
Patent Foramen Ovale	Cardiovascular Disease	73
PE	Thrombosis	164
Pegaptanib sodium	Eye Disease	92
Pelvic Floor Repair	Surgery	161

<b>For</b>	<b>See</b>	<b>Page</b>
PelviSoft®	Xenotransplantation	175
Pemphigoid	Autoimmune Disease	67
Pemphigus	Autoimmune Disease	67
Peptic Ulcer	Peptic Ulcer	139
Peri-Articular Injection - for Infection	Infection - General	122
Peri-Articular Injection - Steroid	Steroid Therapy	160
Pericarditis - Viral	Infection - Acute	120
Period Problems	Periods	139
Periods	Periods	139
Peripheral Vascular Disease	Cardiovascular Disease	73
Peritonitis - not Requiring Surgery	Infection - General	122
Peritonitis - Requiring Surgery	Surgery	161
Peritonsillar Abscess	Infection - Acute	120
Permanent Makeup	Body Piercing	72
Pernicious Anaemia	Anaemia	63
Peroneal Muscular Atrophy	Disabled Donor	86
Perthes' Disease	Perthes' Disease	140
Pertussis - Contact With	Infectious Diseases - Contact With	124
Pertussis - Immunization	Immunization - Non-Live	119
Pertussis - Infection	Infection - Acute	120
Petit Mal	Epilepsy	91
Pharyngitis	Infection - General	122
Phlebitis	Phlebitis	140
Phlebothrombosis	Phlebitis	140
Phlebotomus Fever	Infection - Acute	120
Piercing	Body Piercing	72
Piles	Haemorrhoids	101
Pilot - Aircraft	Air Crew	61
Pimecrolimus - for Dermatitis	Dermatitis	84
Pimecrolimus - for Skin disease	Skin Disease	155

<b>For</b>	<b>See</b>	<b>Page</b>
Pituitary Disorders	Pituitary Disorders	141
Pituitary Extract - Human	Prion Associated Diseases	146
Platelet Count	Platelet Count	142
Platelet Disorders	Platelet Disorders	143
Platelet Donation Frequency	Frequency of Donation	94
Pleurisy - Related to Infection	Infection - General	122
Pleurisy - Related to Malignancy	Malignancy	130
Pneumococcal Immunization	Immunization - Non-Live	119
Pneumonia	Infection - General	122
Pneumothorax	Pneumothorax	143
Podiatry	Chiropody	77
Police Emergency Response Vehicle Driver	Hazardous Activity	101
Polio - Contact With	Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With	136
Polio - Injected Immunization	Immunization - Non-Live	119
Polio - Oral Immunization	Immunization - Live	118
Poliomyelitis - Disability from	Disabled Donor	86
Poliomyelitis - Infection	Infection - Acute	120
Polycystic Kidney Disease	Kidney Disease	126
Polycystic Ovary Syndrome	Accept	58
Polycythaemia	Polycythaemia	144
Polymyalgia Rheumatica	Autoimmune Disease	67
Polyposis Coli	Malignancy	130
Polyps - Malignant	Malignancy	130
Polyps - Nasal	Allergy	62
Polyps - Removal	Surgery	161
Porphyria	Porphyria	144
Porphyria Cutanea Tarda	Porphyria	144
Post natal anti-D	Immunoglobulin Therapy	119
Post Viral Fatigue Syndrome	Chronic Fatigue Syndrome	78
Posterior Pituitary Disorders	Pituitary Disorders	141

<b>For</b>	<b>See</b>	<b>Page</b>
Pre-cancerous Cells of the Cervix	Cervical Carcinoma in Situ	76
Pregnancy	Pregnancy	145
Premalignant Conditions	Malignancy	130
Pressure Sore	Wounds, Mouth and Skin Ulcers	174
Prion Associated Diseases	Prion Associated Diseases	146
Proctitis	Proctitis	146
Proctoscopy	Endoscopy	91
Prolactinoma	Pituitary Disorders	141
Propecia®	Anti-Androgens	65
Propecia® - for Hair Loss	Alopecia	62
Prophylactic Antibiotics	Antibiotic Therapy	65
Proscar® - for Hair Loss	Alopecia	62
Proscar® - for Prostate Problems	Anti-Androgens	65
Prostaglandin Injection - for Erectile Dysfunction	Erectile Dysfunction	91
Prostate Cancer	Malignancy	130
Prostate Problems	Prostate Problems	147
Prostate Specific Antigen	Prostate Problems	147
Prostatectomy	Prostate Problems	147
Prostatic Intraepithelial Neoplasia	Malignancy	130
Prostitute	Sex Worker	153
Protein C Deficiency	Thrombosis	164
Protein S Deficiency	Thrombosis	164
Proton Pump Inhibitors	Acid Indigestion	58
Protopic - for Dermatitis	Dermatitis	84
Protopic - for Skin Disease	Skin Disease	155
PSA	Prostate Problems	147
Psoriasis	Psoriasis	148
Psoriatic Arthritis	Psoriasis	148
Psychiatric Problems	Mental Health Problems	131
Public Health Risk of CJD or vCJD	Prion Associated Diseases	146

<b>For</b>	<b>See</b>	<b>Page</b>
Public Service Vehicle Driver	Hazardous Activity	101
Pulmonary Embolism	Thrombosis	164
Pulmonary Hypertension	Cardiovascular Disease	73
Punch injury	Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids	135
PUVA	Autoimmune Disease	67
Pyelitis	Infection - General	122
Pyelonephritis	Infection - General	122
Pyrexia	Pyrexia	148
Pyruvate Kinase Deficiency	Haemolytic Anaemia	100
<b>Q</b>		
Q Fever	Infection - Chronic	121
Q Fever - Contact With	Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With	136
Quinsy	Infection - Acute	120
<b>R</b>		
Rabies	Rabies	149
Rabies Immunization	Rabies	149
Radiation Therapy	Radiation Therapy	149
Radioactive Iodine Injection	Radionuclides	150
Radionuclides	Radionuclides	150
Raloxifene - for Breast Malignancy Prophylaxis	Malignancy	130
Ranibizumab	Eye Disease	92
Rape – Heterosexual	Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids	135
Rape – Male Homosexual	Blood Safety Entry	71
Raynaud's Syndrome	Raynaud's Syndrome	150
RBBB	Cardiovascular Disease	73
Recipient of Donated Human Egg	Trying to Conceive	169
Recipient of Donated Human Embryo	Trying to Conceive	169
Recipient of Donated Human Sperm	Trying to Conceive	169
Recipients of Normal Human Immunoglobulin	Immunoglobulin Therapy	119
Regional Anaesthetic	Anaesthetic	64
Relapsing Fever	Infection - Acute	120
Relenza®	Zanamivir	176

<b>For</b>	<b>See</b>	<b>Page</b>
Renal Colic	Kidney Disease	126
Renal Disease	Kidney Disease	126
Renal Stent	Indwelling Shunts and Stents	120
Renal Stent - Removal	Surgery	161
Renal Stones	Kidney Disease	126
Repair Vocal Chords	Surgery	161
Respiratory Disease	Respiratory Disease	151
Restless Leg Syndrome	Accept	58
Resurfacing of Hip	Surgery	161
Retinal Detachment - Treated by Cryotherapy	Surgery	161
Retinal Detachment - Treated by Laser	Laser Treatment	128
Retinitis Pigmentosa	Disabled Donor	86
Revatio® - for Pulmonary Hypertension	Cardiovascular Disease	73
Rheumatic Fever	Rheumatic Fever	151
Rheumatic Fever - Contact With Acute Infection	Infectious Diseases - Contact With	124
Rheumatic Fever - Heart Problems	Cardiovascular Disease	73
Rheumatoid Arthritis	Autoimmune Disease	67
Rhinoplasty	Surgery	161
Rickettsial Infections	Infection - Chronic	121
Right Bundle Branch Block	Cardiovascular Disease	73
Ringworm	Skin Disease	155
Roaccutane®	Acne	59
Rock Climbing	Hazardous Activity	101
Rocky Mountain Spotted Fever	Infection - Chronic	121
Rodent Ulcer	Malignancy	130
Root Canal Treatment	Dental Treatment	83
Rosacea	Acne	59
Rubella - Immunization	Immunization - Live	118
Rubella - Contact With	Infectious Diseases - Contact With	124
Rubella - Infection	Infection - Acute	120

<b>For</b>	<b>See</b>	<b>Page</b>
<b>S</b>		
Salmonella - other than Typhoid & Paratyphoid	Gastroenteritis	95
Salmonella - Typhoid & Paratyphoid	Infection - Chronic	121
Salpingitis	Infection - General	122
Sandfly Fever	Infection - Acute	120
Sarcoidosis	Sarcoidosis	151
SARS	SARS	152
SBE	Endocarditis	90
Scabies	Skin Disease	155
Scaffolder	Hazardous Activity	101
Scarlet Fever - Contact With	Infectious Diseases - Contact With	124
Scarlet Fever - Infection	Infection - Acute	120
Schistosomiasis	Infection - Acute	120
Schizophrenia	Mental Health Problems	131
Sclera Graft Recipient	Tissue and Organ Recipients	166
Scleritis	Eye Disease	92
Scleroderma	Autoimmune Disease	67
Scrub Typhus	Infection - Chronic	121
Scuba Diving	Hazardous Activity	101
Sedation for Minor Procedure	Anaesthetic	64
Sedatives - for Mental Health Problems	Mental Health Problems	131
Sedatives - for Sleeping	Hypnotics	117
Self-Catheterization	Self-Catheterization	152
Self-Injected Drugs - Drug User	Addiction and Drug Abuse	59
Self-Injected Drugs - for Erectile Dysfunction	Erectile Dysfunction	91
Semi-Permanent Makeup	Body Piercing	72
Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome	SARS	152
Sex Change	Sex Change	152
Sex with a Man who has had Sex with a Man	Blood Safety Entry	71
Sex with a Prostitute	Blood Safety Entry	71
Sex with Anyone Meeting Sub-Saharan African Criteria	Blood Safety Entry	71

<b>For</b>	<b>See</b>	<b>Page</b>
Sex with Anyone Who Has Used IV, IM or SC Drugs	Blood Safety Entry	71
Sex Worker	Sex Worker	153
Sexual assault – heterosexual	Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids	135
Sexual assault – male homosexual	Blood Safety Entry	71
Sexual Partner of a Person with Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids	Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids	135
Sexually Transmitted Disease	Sexually Transmitted Disease	153
Sharps Injury	Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids	135
Sheehan's Syndrome	Pituitary Disorders	141
Shingles - Contact With	Infectious Diseases - Contact With	124
Shingles - Immunization	Immunization - Live	118
Shingles - Infection	Infection - Acute	120
SIADH	Pituitary Disorders	141
Sickle-Cell	Haemoglobin Disorders	99
Sickle-Cell Trait	Sickle-Cell Trait	154
Sigmoidoscopy	Endoscopy	91
Sildenafil - for Erectile Dysfunction	Erectile Dysfunction	91
Sildenafil - for Pulmonary Hypertension	Cardiovascular Disease	73
Sinusitis	Infection - General	122
Sjogren's Syndrome	Autoimmune Disease	67
Skin Cancer	Malignancy	130
Skin Creams	Topical Medication	167
Skin Disease	Skin Disease	155
Skin Lesion Removed	Surgery	161
Skin Piercing	Body Piercing	72
Skin Tag Removal	Surgery	161
Skin Ulcer	Wounds, Mouth and Skin Ulcers	174
Sky Diving	Hazardous Activity	101
SLE	Autoimmune Disease	67
Sleep Apnoea	Sleep Apnoea	156
Sleeping Sickness	Infection - Chronic	121



<b>For</b>	<b>See</b>	<b>Page</b>
Sleeping Tablets	Hypnotics	117
Slimming Tablets	Donor Weight	88
Slipped Disc Operation	Back Problems	68
Slow Heart Beat	Arrhythmias	66
Smallpox Immunization	Smallpox Immunization	156
Smallpox Immunization - Contact	Smallpox Immunization	156
Smear Test - Abnormal	Cervical Carcinoma in Situ	76
Smoking	Smoking	157
Smoking Cessation	Smoking Cessation	157
Snake Bite	Snake Bite	158
Snip	Surgery	161
Sore Throat	Infection - General	122
South American Trypanosomiasis	South American Trypanosomiasis	158
South American Trypanosomiasis - Contact With	Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With	136
South American Trypanosomiasis - Infection Risk	South American Trypanosomiasis	158
Spherocytosis	Haemolytic Anaemia	100
Spina Bifida	Spina Bifida	159
Spinal - Neurosurgery	Neurosurgery	134
Spinal - Orthopaedic Surgery	Surgery	161
Splenectomy	Splenectomy	159
Sporadic CJD	Prion Associated Diseases	146
Sport	Exercise	92
Spots - Acne	Acne	59
Spots - not Acne	Infection - General	122
Sprained Ankle	Accident	58
Squamous Cell Carcinoma	Malignancy	130
STD	Sexually Transmitted Disease	153
Stem Cell Donation Frequency	Frequency of Donation	94
Sterilization	Surgery	161
Steroid Cream	Steroid Therapy	160

<b>For</b>	<b>See</b>	<b>Page</b>
Steroid Inhaler	Steroid Therapy	160
Steroid Tablets	Steroid Therapy	160
Steroid Therapy	Steroid Therapy	160
Steroids for Bodybuilding	Addiction and Drug Abuse	59
Steven's Johnson Syndrome	Allergy	62
Stoma	Stoma	160
Stomach Cancer	Malignancy	130
Stomach Ulcer - Malignant	Malignancy	130
Stomach Ulcer - Non-Malignant	Peptic Ulcer	139
Stroke	Central Nervous System Disease	75
Stye	Infection - Acute	120
Subacute Bacterial Endocarditis	Endocarditis	90
Subarachnoid Haemorrhage	Central Nervous System Disease	75
Sugar Diabetes	Diabetes Mellitus	85
Supraventricular Tachycardia	Arrhythmias	66
Surgery	Surgery	161
Surgibone®	Xenotransplantation	175
SVT	Arrhythmias	66
Syncope	Faints	93
Syndrome of Inappropriate Anti-Diuretic Hormone	Pituitary Disorders	141
Syphilis	Syphilis	162
Syphilis Sexual Contact	Syphilis	162
Syringomyelia	Neurosurgery	134
Systemic Lupus Erythematosus	Autoimmune Disease	67
<b>T</b>		
T. Cruzi	South American Trypanosomiasis	158
Tachycardia	Arrhythmias	66
Tacrolimus - for Skin Disease	Skin Disease	155
Tacrolimus - for Dermatitis	Dermatitis	84
Tamiflu®	Oseltamivir	137
Tamoxifen - for Cancer	Malignancy	130

<b>For</b>	<b>See</b>	<b>Page</b>
Tamoxifen - for Infertility	Trying to Conceive	169
Tamoxifen – for Breast Malignancy Prophylaxis	Malignancy	130
Tattoo	Body Piercing	72
TB	Tuberculosis	170
TB Immunization	Immunization - Live	118
Temperature - High	Pyrexia	148
Temporal Arteritis	Autoimmune Disease	67
Tendinitis	Tendonitis	163
Tendonitis	Tendonitis	163
Tennis Elbow	Tendonitis	163
Tension Free Vaginal Tape Operation	Surgery	161
Termination of Pregnancy	Pregnancy	145
Testicular Cancer	Malignancy	130
Tests	Investigations	125
Tetanus	Tetanus	163
Tetanus - Contact With	Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With	136
Tetanus - Immunization	Tetanus	163
Tetracycline - for Acne	Acne	59
Tetracycline - for Other Infections	Infection - General	122
Thalassaemia Trait	Haemoglobin Disorders	99
The Bends	Decompression Illness	82
The Pill	Contraceptive Use	82
Thiazide	Diuretics	87
Threadworms	Threadworms	164
Three Day Fever	Infection - Acute	120
Thrombocythaemia	Haematological Disease	98
Thrombocytopenia - Immune	Immune Thrombocytopenia	117
Thrombocytopenia - Non-Immune	Platelet Disorders	143
Thrombocytosis	Thrombocytosis	164
Thrombophilia	Thrombosis	164

<b>For</b>	<b>See</b>	<b>Page</b>
Thrombophlebitis	Phlebitis	140
Thrombosis	Thrombosis	164
Thrush	Thrush	165
Thyroid Disease	Thyroid Disease	166
Thyroidectomy - for Hyperthyroidism	Thyroid Disease	166
Thyroidectomy - for Malignancy	Malignancy	130
Thyrotoxicosis	Thyroid Disease	166
Thyroxine	Thyroid Disease	166
TIA's	Central Nervous System Disease	75
Tick-Borne Encephalitis - Contact With	Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With	136
Tick-Borne Encephalitis - Immunization	Immunization - Non-Live	119
Tick-Borne Encephalitis - Infection	Infection - Acute	120
Tigason®	Etretinate	92
Tinea - Fungal Infection	Skin Disease	155
Tissue and Organ Recipients	Tissue and Organ Recipients	166
Toctino® - Dermatitis	Dermatitis	84
Toctino® - Skin Disease	Skin Disease	155
Toenail Infection	Infection - General	122
Toenail Removed	Surgery	161
Tongue Piercing	Body Piercing	72
Tonsillectomy	Surgery	161
Tonsillitis	Infection - General	122
Too Soon After Donation	Frequency of Donation	94
Tooth Extraction	Dental Treatment	83
Topical Medication	Topical Medication	167
Tourette's Syndrome	Neurobehavioral Disorders	133
Toxoplasmosis	Toxoplasmosis	167
Tracheitis	Infection - General	122
Tranquillizers	Mental Health Problems	131
Transfusion	Transfusion	168

<b>For</b>	<b>See</b>	<b>Page</b>
Transient Global Amnesia	Central Nervous System Disease	75
Transient Ischaemic Attacks	Central Nervous System Disease	75
Transverse Myelitis	Central Nervous System Disease	75
Trapped Nerve Released	Surgery	161
Trauma	Accident	58
Travel	Travel	169
Treatment with Blood Components	Transfusion	168
Trigeminal Neuralgia - Drug Treatment	Pain Killers	139
Trigeminal Neuralgia -Requiring Surgery	Neurosurgery	134
Tropical Areas	Travel	169
Tropical Disease	Infection - General	122
Trying for a Baby	Trying to Conceive	169
Trying to Conceive	Trying to Conceive	169
Trypanosoma Cruzi - Infection	Infection - Chronic	121
Trypanosoma Cruzi - Risk Through Exposure	South American Trypanosomiasis	158
TSH Secreting Tumour	Pituitary Disorders	141
Tuberculin PPD Test	Tuberculin PPD Test	170
Tuberculosis	Tuberculosis	170
Tuberculosis - Contact With	Tuberculosis	170
Tuberculosis Immunization	Immunization - Live	118
Tummy Tuck	Surgery	161
Tumour - Malignant	Malignancy	130
Tumour - Non-Malignant	Surgery	161
Tumour Chemotherapy	Malignancy	130
Turner's Syndrome	Turner's Syndrome	171
TVT Operation	Surgery	161
Type I (1) and II (2) Diabetes	Diabetes Mellitus	85
Typhoid	Infection - Chronic	121
Typhoid - Injected Immunization	Immunization - Non-Live	119
Typhoid - Oral Immunization	Immunization - Live	118

<b>For</b>	<b>See</b>	<b>Page</b>
Typhoid and Hepatitis A - Immunization	Immunization - Non-Live	119
Typhus	Infection - Chronic	121
<b>U</b>		
Ulcer - Gullet, Stomach or Duodenum	Peptic Ulcer	139
Ulcer - Skin/Mouth	Wounds, Mouth and Skin Ulcers	174
Ulcerative Colitis	Inflammatory Bowel Disease	124
Unconscious	Accident	58
Under Weight	Donor Weight	88
Underactive Thyroid	Thyroid Disease	166
Undergoing Tests	Investigations	125
Undulant Fever - Contact With	Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With	136
Undulant Fever - Infection	Infection - Chronic	121
Unhealed Wound	Wounds, Mouth and Skin Ulcers	174
Upset Tummy	Gastroenteritis	95
Ureteric Stent	Indwelling Shunts and Stents	120
Ureteric Stent - Removal	Surgery	161
Urethral Stricture - Dilatation	Surgery	161
Urethral Stricture - Needing to Self Catheterize	Self-Catheterization	152
Urethritis Acute	Infection - Acute	120
Urinary Incontinence - Needing to Self Catheterize	Self-Catheterization	152
Urinary Retention - Needing to Self Catheterize	Self-Catheterization	152
Urinary Tract Infection	Infection - General	122
Urostomy	Stoma	160
Urticaria	Allergy	62
UTI	Infection - General	122
<b>V</b>		
Vaccination	Immunization	117
Vaccination - Live	Immunization - Live	118
Vaccination - Non-Live	Immunization - Non-Live	119
Vaginal Repair	Surgery	161
Valve Surgery	Cardiac Surgery	73
Varenicline	Smoking Cessation	157

<b>For</b>	<b>See</b>	<b>Page</b>
Variant Creutzfeldt-Jakob Disease	Prion Associated Diseases	146
Varicella - Contact With	Infectious Diseases - Contact With	124
Varicella - Immunization	Immunization - Live	118
Varicella - Infection	Infection - Acute	120
Varicose Ulcer	Wounds, Mouth and Skin Ulcers	174
Varicose Vein Surgery	Surgery	161
Varicose Veins	Varicose Veins	171
Varicose Veins Injection	Varicose Veins	171
Varigate Porphyria	Porphyria	144
Vasculitis	Autoimmune Disease	67
Vasectomy	Surgery	161
Vasodilators - for Blood Pressure	Blood Pressure - High	70
Vasodilators - for Cardiovascular Disease	Cardiovascular Disease	73
Vasodilators - for Erectile Dysfunction	Erectile Dysfunction	91
Vasodilators - for Raynaud's Syndrome	Raynaud's Syndrome	150
<b>v</b>		
vCJD	Prion Associated Diseases	146
<b>V</b>		
Venereal Disease	Sexually Transmitted Disease	153
Venesection - for Haemochromatosis	Haemochromatosis	99
Venesection - for Polycythaemia	Polycythaemia	144
Venous Thrombosis	Thrombosis	164
Ventricular Tachycardia	Arrhythmias	66
Ventriculoperitoneal Shunt	Indwelling Shunts and Stents	120
Verruca	Warts	173
Vertigo	Vertigo	172
Viagra® - for Erectile Dysfunction	Erectile Dysfunction	91
Viagra® - for Pulmonary Hypertension	Cardiovascular Disease	73
Vibration White Finger	Raynaud's Syndrome	150
Victoza®	Diabetes Mellitus	85
Viral Disease	Infection - General	122
Viral Haemorrhagic Fever	Viral Haemorrhagic Fever	172

<b>For</b>	<b>See</b>	<b>Page</b>
Viral Hepatitis	Hepatitis	104
Viral Pericarditis	Infection - General	122
Viridal Duo®	Erectile Dysfunction	91
Vitamins and Other Nutritional Supplements	Vitamins and Other Nutritional Supplements	172
Vitiligo	Autoimmune Disease	67
Vomiting and Diarrhoea	Gastroenteritis	95
Von Recklinghausen's Disease	Neurofibromatosis	134
Von Willebrand's Disease	Bleeding Disorder	68
Vulval Carcinoma in Situ	Malignancy	130
<b>W</b>		
Waiting for Operation	Surgery	161
Waiting for Results of Tests	Investigations	125
Warfarin - for Abnormal Heart Rhythm	Arrhythmias	66
Warfarin - to stop Blood Clotting	Anticoagulant Therapy	65
Warts	Warts	173
Water on the Brain	Hydrocephalus	116
Water Tablets	Diuretics	87
Waxing	Hair Removal	101
Weight Loss Pills	Donor Weight	88
Weight Problems	Donor Weight	88
Weil's Disease	Infection - Acute	120
West Nile Virus	West Nile Virus	173
West Nile Virus - Contact With	Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With	136
Wet Cupping	Complementary Therapy	81
Wheelchair User	Disabled Donor	86
White Finger Syndrome	Raynaud's Syndrome	150
Whooping Cough - Contact With	Infectious Diseases - Contact With	124
Whooping Cough - Immunization	Immunization - Non-Live	119
Whooping Cough - Infection	Infection - Acute	120
Wolff-Parkinson-White Syndrome	Arrhythmias	66
Working at Heights	Hazardous Activity	101



<b>For</b>	<b>See</b>	<b>Page</b>
Wounds, Mouth and Skin Ulcers	Wounds, Mouth and Skin Ulcers	174
<b>X</b>		
Xenografts	Xenotransplantation	175
Xenotransplantation	Xenotransplantation	175
XMRV	XMRV	176
<b>Y</b>		
Yaws	Infection - Chronic	121
Yeast	Thrush	165
Yellow Fever - Contact With	Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With	136
Yellow Fever - Infection	Infection - Acute	120
Yellow Fever Immunization	Immunization - Live	118
<b>Z</b>		
Zanamivir	Zanamivir	176
Zyban®	Smoking Cessation	157

## Accept

---

<i>Discretionary</i>	Accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Complementary Therapy</u> <u>Drug Index - preparations which may affect platelet function</u> <u>Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	The condition that brought you to this entry is not a reason for deferral. It is however important to ensure that there are no other factors that may affect any donation, such as the use of medicines or complementary (alternative) therapy.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	This is a new entry.

## Accident

---

<i>Including</i>	Fracture, head injury and trauma.
<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> a) Any wound is not fully healed.  b) Has any infection.  c) Has a plaster-cast.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Disabled Donor</u> <u>Epilepsy</u> <u>Infection - General</u> <u>Neurosurgery</u> <u>Surgery</u> <u>Tetanus - 2. Immunization</u> <u>Transfusion</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	An unhealed wound or sore is a risk for bacteria entering the blood. Bacteria can be a serious threat to anybody receiving blood or blood components. This is because bacteria can multiply to dangerous levels after collection.  A plaster-cast can hide a wound or sore.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	The previous entry unduly restricted individuals who had suffered an accident from donating by requiring them to be 'recovered'. An example would have been inappropriately preventing a person from donating because of a sprained ankle.  Links have been added to 'Disabled Donor', 'Epilepsy' and 'Infection - General'.

## Acid Indigestion

---

<i>Including</i>	Acid reflux, gastritis, gastro-oesophageal reflux disorder (GORD), heartburn, hiatus hernia and indigestion.
<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> Waiting for investigations or results of investigations.
<i>Discretionary</i>	If symptoms are relieved by regular or sporadic use of medication and in good health, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Endoscopy</u> <u>Malignancy</u> <u>Peptic Ulcer</u> <u>Surgery</u>

<i>Additional Information</i>	It is important only to accept people in good health. Where the cause of symptoms is not known and the individual is either waiting for investigations or the results of investigations, donation must be deferred. This is because the cause of the symptoms may be a reason for deferral.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	The previous entry for 'Gastritis' has been revised and renamed 'Acid Indigestion'. Links and 'Additional Information' have been added.

## Acne

---

<i>Including</i>	Acne rosacea.
<i>Definition</i>	With regard to drug treatment: <b>Topical:</b> Applied to the skin only.  <b>Systemic:</b> Taken by mouth or other routes so that it has an affect on the whole body.
<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> a) Has ever taken etretinate (Tigason®).  b) Less than 24 months from the last dose of acitretin (Neotigason®).  c) Less than four weeks from the last dose of isotretinoin (Roaccutane®).  d) There is secondary infection.  e) Less than seven days from completing systemic antibiotic treatment for secondary infection.
<i>Discretionary</i>	If using topical treatments (including retinoids), or taking oral tetracycline, oral erythromycin or oral co-cyprindiol (Dianette® (cyproterone acetate and ethinyloestradiol)), accept.
<i>Additional Information</i>	Etretinate (Tigason®), acitretin (Neotigason®) and isotretinoin (Roaccutane®) taken systemically can cause birth defects in babies exposed to them while inside the womb. It is important to allow time for the drug to be cleared from the blood of a donor. It takes longer to clear some drugs than others. There is no published data that topical retinoids cause birth defects.  Secondary infection of acne is usually obvious with swelling and redness of affected spots. There is a risk of bacteria entering the blood. This could be a serious threat to anybody receiving blood or blood components. This is because bacteria can multiply to dangerous levels after collection.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 12.
<i>Reason for change</i>	There has been an increase in the deferral period after using acitretin (Neotigason®) from 12 to 24 months.

## Addiction and Drug Abuse

---

<i>Including</i>	Alcohol, body building drugs and injected non-prescribed drugs.
<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> a) Has ever injected, or has been injected with, drugs; even a long time ago or only once. This includes bodybuilding drugs.  b) Adversely affected by any drug, including alcohol, which may affect the process of obtaining valid consent. This may be until the next session, or permanently, if the donor's

behaviour is likely to constitute a hazard to other donors or to staff.

c) Less than seven days from taking disulfiram (Antabuse®).

*Discretionary*

a) May be acceptable if injected drugs were prescribed by the donor's physician for a condition that would not lead to exclusion.

b) Previous use of non-injected drugs does not necessarily require exclusion.

*See if Relevant*

Blood Safety Entry

**For alcohol related problems:**

Cirrhosis

*Additional Information*

Injecting drug users represent one of the groups of individuals within whom emerging infections have spread before they have been recognized. This was the case with HIV and HCV infection. Because of this, the law requires that they are permanently excluded from becoming donors. It can be many years before any infection shows itself. Former drug users often do not realize that they can pass infection on to others many years after they last used drugs themselves.

Anyone obviously affected by alcohol, or other drugs that can affect the mind, cannot give valid consent or fully understand why they are being asked certain questions. They can be a danger to themselves and to others.

Disulfiram (Antabuse®) may cause severe reactions in a recipient whose blood contains alcohol.

*Information*

Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

*Update Information*

This entry was last updated in:  
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.

*Reason for change*

An 'Obligatory' entry has been added for donors who have taken disulfiram (Antabuse®) in the last seven days.

A link has been added to 'Cirrhosis'.

## Adrenal Failure

*Including*

Addison's disease.

*Obligatory*

**Must not donate.**

*Additional Information*

Adrenal failure is due to the adrenal glands producing insufficient steroid hormones to maintain health. There are many causes, including autoimmune disease and infection.

Affected individuals take replacement steroid hormones. The dose of these must be increased during times of stress. It is considered that taking blood from people with adrenal failure may put them at unnecessary risk.

*Update Information*

This entry was last updated in:  
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.

*Reason for change*

The title has been changed from 'Addison's Disease' to 'Adrenal Failure' and 'Additional Information' has been added.

## Age

*Definition*

**First Time Donor**

Is an individual who has not previously donated. It is also a person who has previously attended but, for what ever reasons, did not give a full donation (e.g. deferred because of selection guidelines, failed screen test, failed venepuncture, part bag etc).

**Regular Donor**

Is a donor who has been medically assessed at a donor session in the last 24 months.

For component donors this must include mandatory infection screening and, for all donors over the age of 70 years, this must also include giving a full donation.

### Returning Donor

Is a donor who has not attended a donation session or been medically assessed within the last 24 months, but who has previously given a full donation.

### Full Donation

An amount above the minimum required volume has been collected.

#### *Obligatory*

#### **Whole blood and component donors.**

#### **Must not donate if:**

- a) They are under 17 years of age.
- b) They are a first time donor who has had their 66th birthday.
- c) They are a returning donor who has had their 70th birthday.

#### *Additional Information*

The lower age limit takes account of national laws on age of consent.

Upper age limits for blood and component donation have traditionally been set to protect the donor's safety. There is however little evidence to support this. Audits have shown a decreased incidence of adverse events in older donors compared to younger donors. Experience in other blood services has shown no increased harm to donors over the age of 70 years. Donor adverse event monitoring will continue to inform the need for any modification to this guidance.

To donate after their 70th birthday a donor must remain in good health and have given at least one full donation in the previous 24 months. To continue donating they must give no less than one full donation every 24 months.

When appropriate, donors may be accepted on their birthday.

#### *Information*

This entry is compliant with the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

#### *Update Information*

This entry was last updated in:  
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.

#### *Reason for change*

Definitions for 'First Time', 'Regular' and 'Returning' donors together with a definition of a 'Full Donation' have been added.

## Air Crew

---

#### *Obligatory*

#### **All pilots:**

#### **Must not donate if:**

On flight duties within the next 24 hours.

#### *Additional Information*

The Civil Aviation Authority guidelines (AIC 97/2004) state, 'Aircrew are advised that in order to prevent the very slight risk of post-donation faintness or syncope they should refrain from donating blood or plasma if they are required to fly within 24 hours.'

This guidance is also observed by the Ministry of Defence.

#### *Update Information*

This entry was last updated in:  
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.

#### *Reason for change*

The Civil Aviation Authority's guidance has been reproduced for use by the Blood Services.

## Air Traffic Controller

---

#### *Obligatory*

#### **Air traffic controllers:**

#### **Must not donate if:**

On duty within the next 12 hours.

#### *Additional*

The Civil Aviation Authority guidelines (AIC 97/2004) state, 'Air Traffic Controllers are

<i>Information</i>	advised to avoid donating blood if they are going on operational duties within a minimum of 12 hours. They can, however, give blood when coming off shift.'
	This guidance is also observed by the Ministry of Defence.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	The Civil Aviation Authority's guidance has been reproduced for use by the Blood Services.  The previous entry said, 'See Hazardous Activity'.

## Allergy

---

<i>Including</i>	Allergic rhinitis, antihistamines, anaphylaxis, hay fever and urticaria.
<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Ensure:</b> Procedures will not expose the donor to something they are allergic to, e.g. iodine, lidocaine (previously known as lignocaine).  <b>Must not donate if:</b> a) Has severe symptoms due to an allergy or to the medication they are taking.  b) The donor has taken oral or injected steroids within the last seven days.
<i>Discretionary</i>	a) Donors taking medication, other than oral or injected steroids (including antihistamines, eye drops or intranasal steroids e.g. beclometasone (Beconase <sup>®</sup> )), or with a history of allergy or anaphylaxis (including those who carry adrenaline/epinephrine for self administration, e.g. Anapen <sup>®</sup> or EpiPen <sup>®</sup> ), provided they are well on the day and will not be exposed to anything they are allergic to, accept.  b) Nickel allergy, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Asthma</u> <u>Coeliac Disease</u> <u>Dermatitis</u> <u>Steroid Therapy</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Any person who is unwell should not be accepted as a donor. This is to ensure that a serious underlying condition, that could be a risk either to the donor or to a potential recipient, is not missed. For this reason, a potential donor with anything other than minor symptoms related to an allergy or to its treatment, should not be accepted.  Severe systemic reactions are not seen with nickel 'allergy'.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	The entry has been modified to clarify when donors with allergy may be accepted. The previous 72 hour deferral following desensitization treatment has been removed.  A link has been added to 'Coeliac Disease'.

## Alopecia

---

<i>Including</i>	Baldness and hair loss treatments.
<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> a) Dutasteride (Avodart <sup>®</sup> ) taken in the last six months.  b) Finasteride (Propecia <sup>®</sup> , Proscar <sup>®</sup> ) taken in the last four weeks.

	c) Taking systemic anti-fungal treatment.
	d) Related to malignancy or to its treatment.
<i>Discretionary</i>	If on no treatment, or only on topical treatment, and the donor is otherwise well, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<b>For systemic anti-fungal treatment:</b> <u>Infection - Chronic</u>
	<u>Malignancy</u>
	<b>For hair transplants:</b> <u>Surgery</u>
	<b>For injected or oral steroid treatment:</b> <u>Steroid Therapy</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Dutasteride and finasteride can cause abnormal development of the sexual organs of a male baby within the womb. As it is not possible to know if an individual donation may be transfused to a pregnant woman, whose baby may be at risk, donations cannot be taken from people who may have one of these drugs in their blood. They remain in the blood even after treatment has stopped.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	This is a new entry.

## Anaemia

<i>Including</i>	Iron deficiency, iron treatment, folate deficiency and pernicious anaemia.
<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> a) Fails the haemoglobin screen test.  b) Under investigation or on treatment for anaemia.
<i>Discretionary</i>	<b>History of anaemia:</b> This must be assessed regarding its cause, current status and what treatment has been received.  <b>1. Iron deficiency:</b> a) If not under investigation and the underlying cause is not a reason to exclude, accept.  b) If following treatment to cure anaemia, the donor is taking medication to prevent recurrence, accept.  <b>2. Other types:</b> a) Medication to prevent recurrence, as opposed to treat anaemia (e.g. B12 for treated pernicious anaemia or folic acid for treated folate deficiency), accept.  b) 'See if Relevant' conditions below.  c) In other cases: Refer to a ' <b>Designated Clinical Support Officer</b> '.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Haemoglobin Disorders</u> <u>Haemoglobin Estimation</u> <u>Haemolytic Anaemia</u> <u>Kidney Disease</u> <u>Malignancy</u>
	<b>If treated with blood components or blood products or by plasma exchange or filtration:</b> <u>Transfusion</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Donating blood will lower the haemoglobin concentration. People with a history of anaemia may not be able to make up this loss as easily as others.
<i>Information</i>	Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	Additional links have been added together with specific mention of pernicious anaemia and folate deficiency. There have been other minor changes to improve clarity.

## Anaesthetic

---

<i>Including</i>	General anaesthetic, local anaesthetic, regional anaesthetic and sedation for minor procedures.
<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> a) The underlying condition for which the anaesthetic or sedation was given is not acceptable.  b) Less than 24 hours since the anaesthetic or sedation was administered.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<a href="#">Accident</a> <a href="#">Dental Treatment</a> <a href="#">Endoscopy</a> <a href="#">Infection - General</a> <a href="#">Surgery</a> <a href="#">Transfusion</a>
<i>Additional Information</i>	A longer deferral period may be required due to the nature of the procedure or the underlying condition. Procedures requiring local anaesthetic will normally require a longer deferral period due to any associated infection risk. Treatment requiring any degree of sedation should be followed by a minimum deferral period of 24 hours. This is to ensure that consent and the response to questions can be considered valid.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	A link has been added to 'Infection - General'. The 'Additional Information' has been modified.

## Animal Bite (Non-Human)

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> a) Ever bitten by a non-human primate (monkeys and apes).  b) Any wound is infected or not healed.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<a href="#">Infection - General</a> <a href="#">Rabies</a>  <b>For a human bite:</b> <a href="#">Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids</a>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Animal bites may result in many different infections. Allowing all wounds to heal and for any obvious infection to have resolved should avoid problems.  There is a concern that bites from non-human primates, because of close genetic links, may transmit diseases that could cause illness in people. It is known that some diseases have been transmitted by this route. For this reason any person who has ever been bitten by a non-human primate is not allowed to donate.  Rabies, and similar diseases, have long incubation periods and do not show as a wound infection. There is no evidence that these infections have ever been transmitted through a blood transfusion. These diseases appear to be confined to the nervous system during their incubation periods. There is evidence that they have been transmitted through organ, tissue and ocular transplants. For this reason there are different rules for material that may contain nervous system tissue.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.



*Reason for change* There have been minor changes to make it clear that the reference is to non-human animals and to introduce guidance concerning bites from non-human primates.

## Anti-Androgens

<i>Including</i>	Bicalutamide (Casodex <sup>®</sup> ), cyproterone acetate (Androcur <sup>®</sup> , Cyprostat <sup>®</sup> ), dutasteride (Avodart <sup>®</sup> ), finasteride (Propecia <sup>®</sup> , Proscar <sup>®</sup> ) and flutamide (Drogenil <sup>®</sup> ).
<i>Obligatory</i>	<p><b>Must not donate if:</b></p> <p>a) Dutasteride (Avodart<sup>®</sup>) taken in the last six months.</p> <p>b) Finasteride (Propecia<sup>®</sup>, Proscar<sup>®</sup>) taken in the last four weeks.</p> <p>c) Bicalutamide (Casodex<sup>®</sup>), cyproterone acetate (Androcur<sup>®</sup>, Cyprostat<sup>®</sup>) or flutamide (Drogenil<sup>®</sup>) has been taken for a malignant condition.</p>
<i>Discretionary</i>	Donors taking cyproterone acetate for non-malignant conditions, if not affected by the 'Blood Safety Entry', accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<p><a href="#">Acne</a></p> <p><a href="#">Blood Safety Entry</a></p> <p><a href="#">Hair Removal</a></p> <p><a href="#">Malignancy</a></p> <p><a href="#">Prostate Problems</a></p>
<i>Additional Information</i>	<p>Dutasteride and finasteride can cause abnormal development of the sexual organs of a male baby within the womb. As it is not possible to know if an individual donation may be transfused to a pregnant woman, whose baby may be at risk, donations cannot be taken from people who may have one of these drugs in their blood. They remain in the blood even after treatment has stopped.</p> <p>Cyproterone acetate (particularly in the form of Androcur<sup>®</sup>) may be used to treat male hypersexuality. In such cases a sensitive exploration of any relevant issues dealt with by the 'Blood Safety Entry' should be undertaken.</p>
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	This is a new entry.

## Antibiotic Therapy

<i>See</i>	<p><b>If on antibiotics to treat an infection:</b></p> <p><a href="#">Infection - General</a></p>
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<p><b>If on prophylactic antibiotics:</b></p> <p><a href="#">Acne</a></p> <p><a href="#">Infection - General</a></p> <p><a href="#">Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With Splenectomy</a></p>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Treatment with antibiotics is not of itself a reason for deferral but the reason for the treatment may be. When treatment is being given to prevent infection, rather than to treat it, see if there is a relevant entry. If not, discuss with a <b>'Designated Clinical Support Officer'</b> .
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	'Additional Information' has been added for clarity and links have been included to 'Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With', 'Acne' and 'Splenectomy'.

## Anticoagulant Therapy

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<p><b>Must not donate if:</b></p> <p>a) Receiving anticoagulant treatment.</p> <p>b) Has been treated for recurrent thrombosis (two or more episodes).</p>
<i>Discretionary</i>	If treatment was completed more than seven days ago and a specific cause, not of itself a reason for exclusion, has been identified for an isolated deep vein thrombosis or pulmonary embolism, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<p><u>Cardiovascular Disease</u>  <u>Drug Index - preparations which may affect platelet function</u>  <u>Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs (including aspirin)</u>  <u>Thrombosis</u></p>
<i>Additional Information</i>	<p>Treatment with anticoagulants makes it more likely that a donor will bleed or bruise after donation. The affect of treatment wears off over some days. After seven days the blood clotting mechanisms should be back to normal.</p> <p>If the donor has cardiovascular disease, removing blood from the circulation will put the donor at risk of having a heart problem.</p> <p>Some causes of thrombosis make it more likely that blood clots will happen again. This could be made worse by donating.</p>
<i>Information</i>	Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	The 'Obligatory' entry has been modified. A link has been added to 'Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs'.

## Arrhythmias

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<p><b>1. Must not donate if:</b> Symptomatic or requires treatment.</p> <p><b>2. In other cases:</b> Refer to a '<b>Designated Clinical Support Officer</b>'.</p>
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Cardiovascular Disease</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Some heart irregularities may be made worse by giving blood. It may be necessary to contact the specialist who has made the diagnosis.
<i>Information</i>	This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 202, Release 02.

## Asthma

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<p><b>Must not donate if:</b></p> <p>a) Asthma is symptomatic.</p> <p>b) Taking, or has completed a course of oral or injected steroids within the last seven days.</p>
<i>Discretionary</i>	If a) or b) above do not apply and the potential donor is asymptomatic at the time of donation, even if taking regular preventive treatment, including inhaled steroids, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Infection - General</u> <u>Steroid Therapy</u>
<i>Additional</i>	Taking blood from a person with symptomatic asthma will lower the amount of oxygen the

<i>Information</i>	blood can carry and could make their symptoms worse.
	Steroid therapy can hide the signs and symptoms of infection. Blood from an infected donor can be dangerous to the person receiving it.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	Taking a course of injected steroids within the last seven days has been added to the reasons for deferral.

## Autoimmune Disease

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<p><b>Must not donate if:</b></p> <p>a) The donor has needed treatment to suppress the condition in the last 12 months.</p> <p>b) The cardiovascular system is involved.</p>
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<p><u>Cardiovascular Disease</u>  <u>Disabled Donor</u>  <u>Drug Index - preparations which may affect platelet function</u>  <u>Nonsteroidal Anti-inflammatory Drugs</u>  <u>Thrombosis</u>  <u>Trying to Conceive</u></p> <p><b>If treated with transfusion, immunoglobulin, plasma exchange or filtration:</b>  <u>Transfusion</u></p>
<i>Additional Information</i>	<p>Treatment to suppress the condition may be with steroids, immunosuppressive drugs, antimetabolites, antibodies directed against parts of the immune system as well as other therapies such as PUVA (psoralen plus ultraviolet A). These will affect the donor's immune system. This may make the donor more susceptible to certain types of infection and also will make some infections more difficult to diagnose.</p> <p>Taking painkilling drugs such as nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs and having physical therapy such as physiotherapy, hydrotherapy etc. are not considered treatments to suppress the condition.</p> <p>Autoimmune disease can cause problems such as infertility and thrombosis (antiphospholipid or Hughes' syndrome).</p> <p>Some autoimmune conditions can permanently damage the cardiovascular system. If this is known to have happened, the person should not donate as they are more likely to have a serious adverse event.</p> <p>Autoimmune disease is caused by the body attacking itself. This is with antibodies that are in the fluid part of the blood (plasma), and with immune cells directly attacking target cells in the part/s of the body affected. Transfusion of antibodies, or transfer of immune cells, could lead to similar damage in the people receiving them.</p> <p>If the donor is well and has not received treatment to suppress the condition in the last 12 months it is unlikely that their donation will pose a risk to the recipient.</p>
<i>Information</i>	Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	<p>Involvement of the cardiovascular system has been added to the reasons for deferral.</p> <p>'Additional Information' has been added to clarify what treatment may have been used to suppress the condition.</p> <p>Under 'See if Relevant' links have been added to 'Cardiovascular Disease' and 'Nonsteroidal Anti-inflammatory Drugs'. Also 'transfusion' and 'filtration' have been added to 'plasma exchange'.</p>

## Back Problems

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<p><b>See:</b> Is there an entry for the underlying condition?</p> <p><b>Must not donate if:</b> Not able to use the bleed facilities provided without risking their own safety or the safety of others (donors must not be bled in a wheelchair).</p>
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<p><a href="#">Autoimmune Disease</a>  <a href="#">Disabled Donor</a>  <a href="#">Drug Index - preparations which may affect platelet function</a>  <a href="#">Neurosurgery</a>  <a href="#">Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs</a>  <a href="#">Surgery</a>  <a href="#">Pain Killers</a></p>
<i>Additional Information</i>	<p>Back problems have many causes. It is important to be certain that, for any individual, the cause is not a reason for them to be deferred.</p> <p>It is also important that neither the donor, nor anyone assisting them, should risk injury by inappropriately attempting to use the bleed facilities provided. Alternative facilities may be available in other venues that may allow a donor with limited mobility to donate safely.</p>
<i>Update Information</i>	<p>This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 04 Issue 02.</p>
<i>Reason for change</i>	<p>A link to painkillers has been added.</p>

## Bleeding Disorder

---

*Including* Christmas disease, clotting factor treatment, factor deficiency (including carriers), haemophilia and Von Willebrand's disease.

### 1. Affected Individual

<i>Obligatory</i>	<p><b>Must not donate if:</b></p> <p>a) Treated with blood derived coagulation factor concentrates.</p> <p>b) There is a history of excessive bleeding or bruising.</p>
<i>Discretionary</i>	<p><b>Carrier state:</b> This does not necessarily prevent donation. Refer to a '<b>Designated Clinical Support Officer</b>' who will liaise with the haematologist that investigated the donor.</p>
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<p><a href="#">Platelet Disorder</a>  <a href="#">Transfusion</a></p>
<i>Additional Information</i>	<p>People who have received blood derived coagulation concentrates (these are made from the blood of many hundreds of individual donors) may have been put at risk of infections that can be passed through donations.</p> <p>They represent one of the groups of individuals within whom emerging infections have spread before they have been recognized. This was the case with HIV and HCV infection. Because of this, the law requires that they are permanently excluded from becoming donors. It can be many years before any infection shows itself.</p> <p>If someone has had problems with bleeding or bruising, taking blood from them could be harmful.</p> <p>Some people with the carrier state (trait) for some bleeding disorders may themselves be at risk of bleeding. Also, if their blood is used to make fresh frozen plasma, this may not have enough of the clotting factor in it to be useful to the person receiving it.</p>
<i>Update Information</i>	<p>This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.</p>
<i>Reason for change</i>	<p>A link has been added to 'Platelet Disorder'.</p>

## 2. Family Members, Carers and Sexual Partners of Individuals Treated with Blood Derived Coagulation Factor Concentrates

<i>Obligatory</i>	<p><b>Must not donate if:</b></p> <p>a) Treated with blood derived coagulation factor concentrates.</p> <p>b) A sexual partner, or former sexual partner, of a person treated with blood derived coagulation factor concentrates.</p> <p>c) Less than 12 months after the date of an inoculation injury with either blood derived coagulation factor concentrates, or from blood contamination from an affected individual.</p> <p>d) Diagnosed as affected (even mildly) by the disorder.</p>
<i>Discretionary</i>	<p>a) If 12 months or more from the last sexual contact, accept.</p> <p>b) For c) above, If after four months, a validated test for HB core antibody is negative, accept.</p>
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids Transfusion</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	<p>Blood derived coagulation concentrates are made from the blood of many hundreds of individual donors. They may put recipients at risk of infections that can be passed through blood. This risk may be shared by their sexual partners and anyone suffering an inoculation injury.</p> <p>Many bleeding disorders are inherited. Family members that are blood relations may be affected by the bleeding disorder. They could be at risk of excessive bleeding or bruising. Most close blood relations would have been screened by a haematologist from whom additional information may be available.</p> <p>Waiting 12 months from the last sexual contact or inoculation injury (or for inoculation injury, four months if a validated test for HB core antibody is performed at this time) helps to ensure that the infections tested for by the Blood and Tissues Services will be picked up.</p> <p>This guidance presumes that a validated NAT test for hepatitis C is negative. If this test is stopped, the guidance will change.</p>
<i>Information</i>	Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 03 Issue 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	Information regarding inoculation injury updated.

## Blood and Tissues Safety Entry-N.I.

Applies to Northern Ireland only. Donors and staff in England, Scotland and Wales see Blood Safety Entry.

<i>Obligatory</i>	<p>Information must be provided so that individuals at risk do not donate. The reasons for donor self-exclusion must be understood.</p> <p><b>1. You must not donate if:</b> You think you need a test for HIV/AIDS, HTLV or hepatitis.</p> <p><b>2. You must never donate if:</b></p> <p>a) You are HIV positive. b) You are HTLV positive. c) You are a hepatitis B carrier. d) You are a hepatitis C carrier. e) You are a man who has ever had oral or anal sex with another man, even if you used a condom or other protective. f) You have ever received money or drugs for sex. g) You have ever injected, or been injected with, drugs; even a long time ago or only once. This includes bodybuilding drugs. You may be able to give if a doctor prescribed the</p>
-------------------	---

drugs. Please ask.

**3. You must not donate for at least 12 months after sex (even if you used a condom or other protective) with:**

A partner who is, or you think may be:

- a) HIV or HTLV positive.
- b) A hepatitis B carrier.
- c) A hepatitis C carrier.
- d) **(If you are a woman):** A man who has ever had oral or anal sex with another man, even if they used a condom or other protective.
- e) A partner who has ever received money or drugs for sex.
- f) A partner who has ever injected, or been injected with, drugs: even a long time ago or only once. This includes bodybuilding drugs. You may be able to give if a doctor prescribed the drugs. Please ask.
- g) A partner who has, or you think may have been, sexually active in parts of the world where HIV/AIDS is very common. This includes most countries in Africa. There are exceptions, so please ask.

*See if Relevant*

[Addiction and Drug Abuse](#)  
[Blood Safety Entry](#)  
[Hepatitis B](#)  
[Hepatitis C](#)  
[HIV](#)  
[Homosexual and Bisexual Individuals-N.I.](#)  
[HTLV](#)  
[Infection - General](#)

*Additional Information*

'[Blood Safety Leaflet Information](#)' is available in the 'Document Library' of '[www.transfusionguidelines.org](http://www.transfusionguidelines.org)'.

*Information*

This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

*Update Information*

This entry was last updated in:  
 DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 09.

*Reason for change*

A link to new guidance which applies in England, Scotland and Wales has been added.

## Blood Pressure - High

*Obligatory*

**Must not donate if:**

- a) The cause of hypertension is under investigation.
- b) Anti-hypertensive medication has been altered in the last four weeks.
- c) Is having problems with feeling faint, fainting or giddiness.
- d) Has suffered from heart failure.
- e) Has renal impairment requiring dialysis, the use of erythropoietin or similar drugs, or is either under active investigation or continued follow up for renal impairment.
- f) Has required surgery for a blocked or narrowed artery including any type of amputation.
- g) Has or has had gangrene.

*Discretionary*

- a) If the donor is being regularly assessed for high blood pressure but treatment has not been commenced, accept.
- b) If the donor is taking medication for raised blood pressure and neither the type nor the dose has been changed in the last four weeks and they are otherwise well, accept.
- c) If gangrene was not related to diabetes or peripheral vascular disease (e.g. it was due to hypothermia or meningococcal meningitis) and all wounds are fully healed, even if amputation was required, accept.

<i>See if Relevant</i>	<a href="#">Cardiovascular Disease</a> <a href="#">Central Nervous System Disease</a> <a href="#">Diabetes Mellitus</a> <a href="#">Kidney Disease</a>
<i>Additional Information</i>	The rationale for not accepting donors on medication, other than beta blockers or diuretics, for the treatment of hypertension was reviewed by the Standing Advisory Committee for the Care and Selection of Donors in 2008. It was decided that available data did not support the deferral of all individuals with controlled hypertension taking other medications.  In the UK about one in twenty individuals has hypertension. Most people with hypertension are in good health and are fit to donate blood.  It is however important that complications due to raised blood pressure are carefully assessed and, where necessary, donors are excluded from donating (e.g. those with heart failure or damage to their kidneys, or those experiencing hypotensive side effects from their medication).
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	The previous link to 'Intermittent Claudication' has been removed as the information in that link is now in 'Cardiovascular Disease'.  Links have been added to 'Diabetes Mellitus' and 'Kidney Disease'.

## Blood Pressure - Low

---

<i>Also Known As</i>	Hypotension.
<i>Discretionary</i>	If the donor is in good health and does not have faints or dizzy spells, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<a href="#">Faints</a>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Low blood pressure is not normally a problem. It is common in women and seems to be linked with the female sex hormone oestrogen.  Low blood pressure can be caused by serious heart disease. In such cases a donation would not be taken.  Fainting can put a donor at risk of injury. Any donor who has problems with faints or dizzy spells should not donate.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	A link has been added to 'Faints'.

## Blood Safety Entry

---

Applies to England, Scotland and Wales only. Donors and staff in Northern Ireland see Blood and Tissue Safety Entry-N.I.

*Obligatory* Information must be provided so that individuals at risk do not donate. The reasons for donor self-exclusion must be understood.

**1. You must not donate if:**

You think you need a test for HIV/AIDS, HTLV or hepatitis.

**2. You must never donate if:**

- a) You are HIV positive.
- b) You are HTLV positive.
- c) You are a hepatitis B carrier.
- d) You are a hepatitis C carrier.
- e) You have ever received money or drugs for sex.
- f) You have ever injected, or been injected with, drugs; even a long time ago or only once.

This includes bodybuilding drugs. You may be able to give if a doctor prescribed the drugs. Please ask.

**3. You must not donate for at least 12 months after sex (even if you used a condom or other protective) with:**

- a) (If you are a man): another man.
- b) (If you are a woman): A man who has ever had oral or anal sex with another man, even if they used a condom or other protective. There are exceptions, so please ask.

**4. You must not donate for at least 12 months after sex (even if you used a condom or other protective) with:**

A partner who is, or you think may be:

- a) HIV or HTLV positive.
- b) A hepatitis B carrier.
- c) A hepatitis C carrier.
- d) A partner who has ever received money or drugs for sex.
- e) A partner who has ever injected, or been injected with, drugs: even a long time ago or only once. This includes bodybuilding drugs. You may be able to give if a doctor prescribed the drugs. Please ask.
- f) A partner who has, or you think may have been, sexually active, in parts of the world where HIV/AIDS is very common. This includes most countries in Africa. There are exceptions, so please ask.

*See if Relevant*

[Addiction and Drug Abuse](#)  
[Blood and Tissues Safety Entry-N.I.](#)  
[Hepatitis B](#)  
[Hepatitis C](#)  
[HIV](#)  
[Homosexual and Bisexual Individuals](#)  
[HTLV](#)  
[Infection - General](#)

*Additional Information*

Men who have sex with other men have a higher chance of having an undiagnosed infection which could be passed to anyone receiving their blood. During 2010 and 2011, SaBTO commissioned a subgroup to review the donor selection criteria and risks associated with blood donation by men who have had sex with men.

This review considered advances in the sensitivity of testing procedures currently in use in the UK, the prevalence of transfusion transmissible infections in men who have had sex with men, and the current level of compliance with the permanent exclusion. This review recommended that the deferral period for men who have had sex with men should be reduced to 12 months after last sexual contact. The recommendations were approved by SaBTO and by the English Department of Health and the devolved authorities in Scotland, and Wales.

There may be exceptions for female partners of men who have ever had sex with men. They may be allowed to donate on the basis of an individual risk assessment.

'[Blood Safety Leaflet Information](#)' is available in the 'Document Library' of '[www.transfusionguidelines.org](http://www.transfusionguidelines.org)'.

*Information*

This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

*Update Information*

This entry was last updated in:  
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 09.

*Reason for change*

The guidance has been changed in line with recommendations from the Department of Health Committee on the Safety of Blood, Tissues and Organs (SaBTO).

## Body Piercing

<i>Including</i>	Derma-rolling, ear and body piercing, permanent and semi-permanent make-up and tattooing.
<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> Less than 12 months from last piercing.
<i>Discretionary</i>	a) If after four months, a validated test for hepatitis B core antibody is negative, accept.



	b) Painting, stencilling or transfers applied to the skin without piercing, accept.
<i>Additional Information</i>	Piercing has passed infection from person to person. Waiting 12 months helps to ensure that the infections tested for by the Blood and Tissues Services will be picked up.
	This guidance presumes that a validated NAT test for hepatitis C is negative. If this test is stopped, the guidance will change. During the recovery phase of HBV infection, levels of free HBsAg may be too low to detect and antibody to hepatitis B core antigen may be the only indicator of infectivity.
<i>Information</i>	Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	Discretions have been added for skin painting, stencilling and use of transfers without piercing.

## Breastfeeding

---

<i>See</i>	<u>Pregnancy</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Breastfeeding is not of itself a reason to defer but the time from giving birth may be.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	'Additional Information' has been added.

## Cardiac Surgery

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate.</b>
<i>Discretionary</i>	If surgery was for a congenital heart defect, cure has been achieved and donation is not excluded because of their transfusion history: refer to a 'Designated Clinical Support Officer'.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Cardiovascular Disease</u> <u>Surgery</u> <u>Transfusion</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Individuals who have had cardiac surgery, other than for congenital abnormality, are unlikely to be fit enough to safely have a unit of blood removed. An individual who has had congenital abnormalities corrected can often lead a normal lifestyle and may be able to give blood safely. If the criteria under 'Discretionary' are met, the ' <b>Designated Clinical Support Officer</b> ' can make a documented decision based on the individual's medical history.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 12.
<i>Reason for change</i>	To bring guidance into line with the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005

## Cardiovascular Disease

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if has or has had:</b>
	a) An aneurysm.
	b) Cardiomyopathy.
	c) Ischaemic heart disease or angina regardless of cause.
	d) Heart failure.

	e) Myocarditis and is less than 12 months from recovery.
	f) Peripheral vascular disease (including intermittent claudication and gangrene).
	g) Has required surgery for a blocked or narrowed artery including any type of amputation.
	h) Recurrent thrombophlebitis or thrombosis.
	i) Valvular heart disease.
	j) Left Bundle Branch Block (LBBB) and/or Right Bundle Branch Block (RBBB)
<i>Discretionary</i>	a) If a <b>berry aneurysm</b> has been treated by interventional radiology or surgery (without the use of dural grafting, or after 1992 in the UK) and the person has not had a stroke or suffered neurological deficit, accept.
	b) If an incidental heart murmur has been heard or a valve abnormality has been found at echo, which is asymptomatic and does not require follow up, accept
	c) If asymptomatic and there is no treatment planned for Patent Foramen Ovale (PFO), accept
	d) If a congenital heart defect has been treated medically or surgically, cure has been achieved (or the defect has spontaneously resolved) and donation is not excluded because of a transfusion history, accept
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Blood Pressure - High</u> <u>Central Nervous System Disease</u> <u>Cardiac Surgery</u> <u>Endocarditis</u> <u>Thrombosis</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	A history of 'Cardiovascular Disease' means that removing blood from their circulation may put the donor at risk of having a heart attack, stroke or other vascular incident. Patent Foramen Ovale (PFO) is a normal variant found in up to 40% of the population at post mortem. If it is asymptomatic and no treatment or surgery is planned for this atrial septal defect, donors can be accepted. Incidental heart murmurs and valve abnormalities are increasingly being found due to the sensitivity of new testing regimes they are of no clinical significance if asymptomatic and they do not require follow up, donors may be accepted. Bundle Branch Block (BBB) is either congenital or caused by ischaemic heart disease. Deferral is a requirement of BSQR for the former.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 18.
<i>Reason for change</i>	To add information about Bundle Branch Block (BBB).

## Catarrh

---

### 1. Acute

<i>See</i>	<u>Infection - Acute</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Catarrh may be due to infection or to allergy. If the problem is new, it should be treated as an infection.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	'Additional Information' has been added.

### 2. Chronic

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> Taking prescribed medication for catarrh other than antihistamines, a nasal decongestant or nasal steroids.
-------------------	---

<i>Discretionary</i>	If using antihistamines, a nasal decongestant or nasal steroids only, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Allergy</u> <u>Infection - General</u> <u>Steroid Therapy</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Chronic catarrh may be due to infection or to allergy. A decision will need to be made as to the underlying cause.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	A reference to antihistamines have been added to 'Obligatory' and 'Discretionary'.  A link has been added to 'Allergy' and 'Steroid Therapy'. 'Additional Information' has been added.

## Central Nervous System Disease

<i>Obligatory</i>	<p><b>Must not donate if:</b></p> <p>a) Has dementia (e.g. Alzheimer's disease).</p> <p>b) History of CNS disease of suspected infective origin (e.g. multiple sclerosis (MS), optic neuritis, transverse myelitis, Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease (CJD)).</p> <p>c) Neurodegenerative conditions of unknown aetiology (e.g. Parkinson's disease).</p> <p>d) Stroke, subarachnoid haemorrhage, transient ischaemic attack/s or cerebral embolus.</p> <p>e) Malignant tumour.</p>
<i>Discretionary</i>	<p>a) Individuals who have had Bell's palsy more than four weeks ago and have discontinued any treatment for the condition for at least seven days, even if they have residual paralysis, accept.</p> <p>b) If a definite diagnosis of transient global amnesia has been made, accept.</p> <p>c) If a <b>berry aneurysm</b> has been treated by interventional radiology or surgery (without the use of dural grafting, or after 1992 in the UK) and the person has not had a stroke or suffered neurological deficit, accept.</p> <p>d) If diagnosed with Idiopathic (benign) intracranial hypertension and the person is asymptomatic and off all treatment, accept.</p>
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<p><u>Cardiovascular Disease</u></p> <p><u>Epilepsy</u></p> <p><u>Infection - General</u></p> <p><u>Neurosurgery</u></p> <p><u>Pituitary Disorders</u></p> <p><u>Prion Associated Diseases</u></p> <p><u>Self-Catheterization</u></p> <p><u>Steroid Therapy</u></p>
<i>Additional Information</i>	<p><b>Donor safety:</b></p> <p>A history of stroke, subarachnoid haemorrhage, transient ischaemic attack/s or cerebral embolus puts a potential donor at increased risk of a further vascular incident affecting their brain. As donation can result in a drop in blood pressure, there is the possibility that this could lead to further problems. Although the level of risk will vary from person to person, it is not acceptable to put an individual at increased risk, for what could be a severe adverse event, to any unnecessary further risk.</p> <p>Transient global amnesia is a temporary and isolated disorder of memory. Affected individuals are usually over 50 years of age and there is an association with migraine. There is no association with cerebrovascular disease.</p> <p>Idiopathic or benign intracranial hypertension is a raised intracranial pressure where no mass or other disease is present. Blood donation does not pose a risk to a donor with a history of idiopathic intracranial hypertension once treated and while donor remains symptom free.</p>

**Recipient safety:**

It is thought that degenerative brain disease in the form of vCJD has been transmitted by blood transfusion. Often the exact cause of a degenerative brain condition only becomes known after death. For this reason, when there is any doubt as to the underlying cause of a brain condition, it is considered safest not to accept a donation.

<i>Information</i>	This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 10 Issue 01
<i>Reason for change</i>	Additional advice for donors with a history of benign intracranial hypertension has been added.

## Cervical Carcinoma in Situ

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> Undergoing investigation or treatment.
<i>Discretionary</i>	a) If this was a cervical carcinoma in situ (cervical intra-epithelial neoplasia - CIN), treatment is completed and a follow up smear did not show abnormal cells, accept.  b) If just having regular review of smears, accept.
<i>Additional Information</i>	By definition, cervical carcinoma 'in situ' has not spread. For that reason it is not considered to be a potential risk to any recipient of donated material.  A colposcope is an instrument used to view more easily the neck of the womb (cervix). It is not a flexible endoscope so its use is not a reason for deferral. Care should be taken to ensure that the donor is well and not waiting for further tests or results.
<i>Information</i>	This entry is compliant with the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	'Additional Information' has been added .

## Chest Pain

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> a) Due to heart disease.  b) The cause is not known.
<i>Discretionary</i>	If donor has been investigated for chest pain and causes that would otherwise result in deferral have been excluded such as ischaemic heart disease, pulmonary embolism or infection, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Autoimmune Disease</u> <u>Cardiovascular Disease</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	It is important not to take a donation from an individual with ischaemic heart disease as any lowering of blood pressure could result in a heart attack. If the cause of any chest pain has not been investigated it could potentially be due to heart disease and a donation should not be taken.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 18.
<i>Reason for change</i>	To clarify the discretionary acceptance criteria.

## Chikungunya Virus

---

<i>Also Known As</i>	CHIKV.
<i>Definition</i>	<b>Chikungunya Endemic Areas:</b> These are shown in the ' <a href="#">Geographical Disease Risk Index</a> ' (GDRI).
<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> a) It is less than six months from a donor's return from a chikungunya endemic area and the donor has been diagnosed with chikungunya whilst there or following their return to the UK.  b) It is less than six months from a donor's return from a chikungunya endemic area and the donor has either had a history of symptoms suggestive of chikungunya whilst there or following their return to the UK.  c) In other cases it is less than four weeks from a donor's return from a chikungunya endemic area.
<i>Discretionary</i>	All donors may be accepted six months after their return from an affected area. This may be reduced to four weeks if they have had neither symptoms nor evidence of infection.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<a href="#">Infection - General</a> <a href="#">Malaria</a> <a href="#">South American Trypanosomiasis</a> <a href="#">The 'Geographical Disease Risk Index'</a>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Chikungunya is an alpha virus that can cause a wide spectrum of disease. This may range from no or minimal symptoms to death. Most commonly it causes arthritis (typically in the knee, ankle and small joints of the extremities), high fever and a maculopapular rash.  It is geographically widespread but since 2005 it has reached epidemic proportions in parts of India and islands in the Indian Ocean. It is known to be spread by blood in symptomatic cases and on theoretical grounds could be spread by transfusion and transplantation of tissues and organs from people with pre-symptomatic or asymptomatic disease. A number of visitors returning from endemic areas to the UK have been diagnosed with this infection. It is spread by the same day-biting mosquitoes as dengue.  As the problem can vary both in relation to geography and time of the year it is not possible to state areas from which donors need to be deferred or dates of disease activity. These are provided in the <a href="#">Geographical Disease Risk Index</a> .  A <a href="#">Position Statement on Chikungunya</a> is available in the JPAC Document Library.
<i>Information</i>	This entry is compliant with the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	A link in 'See if Relevant' has been changed.

## Chiropody

---

<i>Also Known As</i>	Podiatry.
<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> There are open wounds or infection.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<a href="#">Infection - General</a>  <b>For fungal infection see:</b> <a href="#">Skin Disease</a>
<i>Additional Information</i>	An unhealed wound or sore is a risk for bacteria entering the blood. Bacteria in blood can be a serious threat to anybody receiving blood, products made from it, or tissues. This is because the bacteria can multiply to dangerous levels during storage.

<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	'Additional Information' has been added together with a link to 'Infection - General' and 'Skin Disease'.

## Chondromalacia

---

<i>Discretionary</i>	Accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<a href="#">Disabled Donor</a> <a href="#">Drug Index - preparations which may affect platelet function</a> <a href="#">Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs</a> <a href="#">Surgery</a>
<i>Additional Information</i>	This is caused by abnormal softening or degeneration of the cartilage of joints. It especially affects the knee in adolescents and is thought to be related to rapid growth. The condition itself is not a reason to defer but treatment or disability caused by the condition may be relevant to donation.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	'Additional Information' and links have been added.

## Chronic Fatigue Syndrome

---

<i>Also Known As</i>	CFS, myalgic encephalomyelitis (ME) and post-viral fatigue syndrome.
<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate:</b>
<i>Additional Information</i>	CFS is generally diagnosed by excluding other conditions and may follow an infection that may or may not have been viral and which may be carried by the affected individual.  It is most common between the ages of 25 and 45 years and women are affected more often than men. It is associated with easily induced and prolonged episodes of fatigue often accompanied by other symptoms.  The condition is relapsing by nature and donation may make symptoms worse, or provoke a relapse in an affected individual.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 03.
<i>Reason for change</i>	Following a review of donor safety issues and advice from the Joint UKBTS/HPA Professional Advisory Committee (JPAC) the 'Obligatory' entry has been amended so that even if symptoms have resolved a donation must not be taken. Further 'Additional Information' has been added.

## Cirrhosis

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate.</b>
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<a href="#">Addiction and Drug Abuse</a> <a href="#">Autoimmune Disease</a> <a href="#">Haemochromatosis</a> <a href="#">Hepatitis</a> <a href="#">Malignancy</a>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Cirrhosis can be caused by many different conditions and by several different conditions in combination. Transmissible viruses, some of which are not tested for, are common causes. Because of this, it is considered safest not to accept individuals with cirrhosis.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in:

DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.

*Reason for change* 'Additional Information' and links have been added.

## Clinical Trials

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> Participating in a clinical trial. This includes the use of drugs of any kind (oral, injected, transcutaneous, etc.) and applies to healthy individuals participating as volunteers - for example in 'phase 1' clinical trials.
<i>Discretionary</i>	a) If a ' <b>Designated Clinical Support Officer</b> ' has examined and agreed the trial protocol, accept.  b) If the trial does not involve the use of drugs (e.g. hypnotherapy, physiotherapy) and any underlying condition would not be a reason to defer, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Complementary Therapy</u> <u>Transfusion</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	It is important for the Blood Services to know that anything being given to a donor as part of a clinical trial will not affect either the safety of the donor or of any potential recipient. If medical staff are given the contact details of the person responsible for the trial any safety issues can be checked.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	An additional entry has been added under 'Discretionary' and 'Additional Information' has been added.

## Coeliac Disease

---

<i>Discretionary</i>	Accept.
<i>Additional Information</i>	Coeliac disease is an abnormal immune response to gluten (contained in some cereals, in particular wheat) that damages the small bowel. This can lead to poor absorption of minerals and vitamins that are necessary to make blood. Avoiding gluten reverses the problem.  The haemoglobin screening test will check that an individual is not significantly anaemic before a donation is taken.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	'Additional Information' has been added.

## Communication Difficulties

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>1. All donors must:</b> a) Fully understand the donation process.  b) Give valid consent to the process and to the testing of their blood for diseases that may affect its suitability for use.  <b>2. Third party interpreters:</b> If they are to be present at any part of the selection procedure where there is an exchange of confidential information between the donor and the qualified health professional, they must:  a) Understand the requirements of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations (BSQR) relevant to the donation process.
-------------------	--

	b) Not be personally known to the donor.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Central Nervous System Disease</u> <u>Disabled Donor</u> <u>Neurobehavioral Disorders</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	The Blood and Tissue Services are aware of their duties under Race Relations and Disability Discrimination Legislation and will, whenever and wherever reasonable, try to provide facilities for individuals whose first language is not English, or who have other difficulties in communicating. Potential donors with such difficulties are advised to seek advice from their local <u>Blood Service Help Line</u> before attending a donor session to see if their needs can be met. It is however important to note the following.  <b>To comply with Part 2 of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005 (BSQR) every donor must:</b> a) Be provided with accurate educational materials, which are written in terms which can be understood by members of the general public (Part A 1-13).  b) Complete a health and medical history questionnaire and undergo a personal interview performed by a health professional (defined in the BSQR as a doctor, a nurse or a donor carer) trained and qualified in the requirements of the BSQR (Part B 15).  c) Provide written informed consent to proceed with the donation process which must be countersigned by the qualified health professional responsible for obtaining the health history (Part B 16 (a) - (f)).  A qualified health professional may assist a donor in the completion of the health and medical history questionnaire and in understanding the consent statement and any other information provided by the Blood Service. To facilitate comprehension it is permissible to use alternative formats (e.g. a language other than English, audio, computer, Braille) for the donor information leaflets, the health and medical history questionnaire and consent statements. The donor must be able to clearly demonstrate they have understood this material. At present there is no standardized way of assessing comprehension so this will be a personal judgement made by the qualified health professional.  <b>Use of third party interpreters.</b> It is permissible for any third party to act as an enabler by helping to reassure the donor and to assist in establishing effective communication between the donor and the qualified health professional. The third party <b>must not</b> however be present during any exchange of confidential information, unless they are <b>not</b> personally known to the donor and understand the requirements of that part of the BSQR relevant to the donation process. Confidential parts of the process include the evaluation of the health and medical history questionnaire, the medical interview and the obtaining of valid consent. Any third party, with the permission of the donor, may accompany the donor through other parts of the donation process that do not include the exchange of confidential information.  <b>Rationale.</b> There is concern that the use of third parties during any exchange of confidential information between the donor and the qualified health professional may compromise the confidentiality of the donor and the safety of the blood supply. Interpreters are often part of a close community, or a family member, and this may inhibit or embarrass the potential donor in any confidential exchange of information. This may result in the non-disclosure of sensitive information that could affect the individual's eligibility to donate. If a third party is not fully aware of the relevant aspects of the BSQR this may make the interpretation of information incomplete and potentially put both the donor and the blood supply at risk. There is also a requirement to communicate the results of any testing performed by the Blood Services that may be of relevance to the donor's health in a way that protects their confidentiality. The continuing availability of an independent interpreter, to maintain donor confidentiality, should be taken into account when deciding if an individual donor may be accepted.  To comply with both the BSQR and Health and Safety Regulations no donor can be accepted if it unnecessarily puts their own safety or the safety of others at risk.
<i>Information</i>	Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	Links have been added to 'Central Nervous System Disease' and 'Neurobehavioral Disorders'.



## Complementary Therapy

<i>Obligatory</i>	<p><b>1. Must not donate if:</b></p> <p>a) The condition for which treatment was given is not acceptable.</p> <p>b) Less than twelve months from colonic irrigation or colonic hydrotherapy.</p> <p><b>Therapies involving penetration by needles:</b></p> <p><b>2. Must not donate if:</b> Less than 12 months from completing treatment.</p>
<i>Discretionary</i>	<p>a) If oral or topical complementary medicines only and reason for which treatment was given is acceptable, accept</p> <p>b) For all other therapies:</p> <p><b>1. Performed within the NHS</b> If performed by NHS staff on NHS premises including GP surgeries, accept.</p> <p><b>2. Performed outside of the NHS</b> If performed by a Qualified Health Care Professional registered with the</p> <p>General Medical Council (GMC), Nursing and Midwifery Council (NMC), General Dental Council (GDC), The General Chiropractic Council (GCC), The General Optical Council (GOC), The General Osteopathic Council (GOsC), The Health Professions Council (HPC) (which regulates Physiotherapists, Arts therapists, Biomedical Scientists, Chiropodists/ Podiatrists, Clinical Scientists, Dieticians, Occupational Therapists, Operating Department Practitioners, Orthoptists, Paramedics, Prosthetists and Orthotists, Radiographers, Speech and Language Therapists), accept.</p> <p>If none of the above applies and, after four months, a validated test for hepatitis B core antibody is negative, accept.</p>
<i>Additional Information</i>	<p>Needles that have been reused have passed infection from person to person. Therapists who are subject to discipline from statutorily constituted professional authorities are unlikely to reuse needles.</p> <p>This guidance presumes that a validated NAT test for hepatitis C is negative. If this test is stopped the guidance will change.</p> <p>During the recovery phase of HBV infection levels of free HBsAg and HBV DNA may be too low to detect. Antibody to hepatitis B core antigen may be the only indicator of infectivity.</p> <p>When there is any doubt about infection being passed on, waiting twelve months means infections are more likely to be picked up by the tests used by the blood services.</p> <p>JPAC considers statutory registration of practitioners to afford the best overall guarantee that blood donated by individuals who have undertaken complementary therapy is safe. In the absence of statutory regulation of complementary therapy, there is currently no single body to which all therapists are accredited, and so to continue with the approval of one or more organisations would necessarily mean that others, of possibly equal merit, were excluded from approval.</p> <p>Voluntary registration with a non-statutory body cannot provide assurance as to how high the standards of an organisation's members are, or how diligent the non-statutory regulator is in enforcing them, or the practitioner in applying them. Practitioners who choose not to join a voluntary register are still able to practise legally and to use the relevant title, as will a practitioner who has been removed from the register by the registering body.</p> <p>There is no way of policing the enforcement by voluntary associations of the standards they require of their members as the organisations are not subject to supervision by the</p>

Council for Regulatory Healthcare Excellence (CHRE). Nor is there currently any external, independent consideration of "fitness to practise" cases referred to voluntary regulators. While statutory regulation cannot guarantee the absence of risk, its primary aim is to deliver enhanced safety and public protection. Statutory "protection of title" means that donor centres can safely assume that a person who practises in the name of the registered profession is actually registered.

<i>Information</i>	Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 14
<i>Reason for change</i>	Additional information relating to recovery phase of HBV infection added.

## Contraceptive Use

---

<i>Discretionary</i>	Accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Anaesthetic</u> <u>Pregnancy</u> <u>Surgery</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	If a female donor has been pregnant in the last nine months, see <u>Pregnancy</u> .  The use of contraceptives should not normally be a reason to defer a donor. However if surgery (leaving a wound), a local anaesthetic or sedation was required to introduce a contraceptive within the last seven days, please see the entry on 'Surgery' or 'Anaesthesia' as appropriate.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 04 Issue 02.
<i>Reason for change</i>	Advice in additional information has been brought in line with that for Surgery and Anaesthesia.

## Decompression Illness

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> a) Undergoing investigation or treatment or are still symptomatic.  b) The illness has been complicated by conditions that exclude the donor from donation.
<i>Discretionary</i>	If recompression treatment ended more than 24 hours previously, the donor feels well enough to have returned to work / normal daily activities, neither steroid nor anticoagulant drugs have been taken within the previous 7 days, and:  a) Muscle (e.g. limb pain), skin (e.g. lymphatic swelling), or mild neurological symptoms (such as weakness or numbness) have stabilised and the donor has been discharged, accept.  b) Arterial gas embolism has responded fully to recompression treatment, with no evidence for myocardial or cerebral ischaemic event (heart attack/stroke), accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Anticoagulant Therapy</u> <u>Cardiovascular Disease</u> <u>Central Nervous System Disease</u> <u>Disabled Donor</u> <u>Epilepsy</u> <u>Investigations</u> <u>Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs</u> <u>Self-Catheterization</u> <u>Steroid Therapy</u> <u>Vertigo</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Decompression illness incorporates "Decompression sickness" (the bends) and arterial gas embolism. Most events reported by potential donors are likely to relate to diving incidents. The symptoms are caused by bubbles of inert gas (either nitrogen or helium)

forming within the tissues (skin, muscle, nerves), or within the circulation, due to inappropriately rapid ascent from depth. This can lead to a broad spectrum of symptoms from mild muscle cramps at one end, to paralysis, heart attack or stroke at the other.

Treatment is a combination of re-pressurising the patient, and increasing the inspired partial pressure of oxygen, which facilitates the gradual removal of the retained inert gas. Additional treatment with nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), steroids and anticoagulants may sometimes be used.

Complete relief of symptoms occurs in 50 to 98% of individuals depending on the severity, and period of time between development of symptoms and treatment. Donors who have suffered significant medical problems (heart attack, stroke, paralysis etc.) would be deferred on the basis of this outcome.

Donors with milder symptoms which have either resolved completely, or are considered by the treating physician to have improved as much as they are going to, can be accepted as long as they meet the above criteria, and they have felt well enough to return to normal activities of daily life (housework, employment, driving etc.).

<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release16
<i>Reason for change</i>	This is a new entry.

## Dental Treatment

<i>Obligatory</i>	<p><b>Must not donate if:</b></p> <p>a) Less than seven days since root canal treatment, dental capping (crown or veneer), dental implants or having a tooth removed.</p> <p>b) Less than 24 hours since a filling, scale and polish or other superficial treatments.</p> <p>c) All wounds are not healed.</p> <p>d) There is any infection or has been on antibiotics within the last seven days.</p> <p>e) Allogeneic human tissue (bone) has been used.</p>
<i>Discretionary</i>	<p>a) If inspection, dental impressions or re-cementing of an existing crown or veneer only, with no requirement for further drilling or local anaesthetic, accept.</p> <p>b) If non-allogeneic (not from another person) matrix grafts have been used (these may be autologous (the persons own), alloplastic (non biological) or approved animal), accept. <b>Note</b> it may be necessary for information concerning the type of matrix graft used to be obtained by a '<b>Designated Clinical Support Officer</b>' from the surgeon performing the graft.</p>
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<p><u>Infection - General</u> <u>Surgery</u> <u>Tissue and Organ Recipients</u></p>
<i>Additional Information</i>	<p>Dental extractions and other treatments can result in bacteria getting into the blood stream. The waiting times after treatment are to allow healing and for any bacteria that have entered the blood stream to be cleared.</p> <p>Dental work performed within the European Union should only use material and methods that are free from known infection risks. This may not be the case elsewhere and referral to a '<b>Designated Clinical Support Officer</b>' may be required. Several types of protein (prion) free or demineralised animal tissue (e.g. Bio-Oss<sup>®</sup> and Bio-Gide<sup>®</sup>) have CE marking in Europe and FDA approval in the USA.</p>
<i>Information</i>	This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 10 Issue 01
<i>Reason for change</i>	The entry has been updated with reference to re-cementing of existing crowns and to products used for dental implant.

## Dermatitis

---

<i>Including</i>	Eczema.
<i>Obligatory</i>	<p><b>Must not donate if:</b></p> <p>a) The venepuncture site is affected.</p> <p>b) Large areas of skin are affected.</p> <p>c) Taking steroid tablets, injections, or applying steroid, tacrolimus (Protopic®) or pimecrolimus (Elidel®) creams over large areas.</p> <p>d) The donor has needed long term (six months or more) steroid treatment within the last 12 months.</p> <p>e) Within 12 months of using systemic therapies affecting immune function.</p> <p>f) The affected areas are infected.</p> <p>g) Less than four weeks from the last dose of Alitretinoin (Toctino®)</p>
<i>Discretionary</i>	If the area affected is small, the venepuncture site (where the needle is put in) is not affected and using topical treatment only, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<p><u>Allergy</u></p> <p><u>Autoimmune Disease</u></p> <p><u>Infection - General</u></p> <p><u>Steroid Therapy</u></p>
<i>Additional Information</i>	<p>Eczema (also known as contact dermatitis) is a skin reaction due to sensitivity to substances that come into contact with the skin. It may involve both allergic and non-allergic processes. Because of damage to the skin, local infection is a common problem. For this reason the place where the needle goes in must not be affected.</p> <p>Steroid therapy in high doses causes immunosuppression. This may mask infective and inflammatory conditions that would otherwise prevent donation. Long term steroid therapy may also cause temporary adrenal dysfunction. A waiting period of 12 months from the last dose allows time for the adrenal glands to recover.</p> <p>Some of the treatments used to treat eczema can affect the immune system (e.g. azathioprine (Imuran®), ciclosporin, hydroxycarbamide (hydroxyurea, Hydrea®), mycophenolate (CellCept®) and so can mask signs of infection. This is why systemic treatments (taken by mouth or injection and so affecting the whole body) requires a 12 month deferral period from the time the treatment stops. Under normal circumstances the use of topical treatment with steroid, tacrolimus (Protopic®) or pimecrolimus (Elide®) will not result in blood levels which cause systemic suppression of the immune response. Systemic suppression is more likely if there is a skin barrier defect or high doses are used over large areas for extended periods. A large area of skin is defined as &gt;9% (Wallace Rule of Nines). 1% is equal to the area of the closed digits and palm of the donor's hand.</p>
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 20.
<i>Reason for change</i>	To improve clarity and include information on Alitretinoin (Toctino®).

## Diabetes Insipidus

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate.</b>
<i>Additional</i>	Diabetes insipidus is an unusual condition (about 1 in 25,000 people are affected) where

<i>Information</i>	the body cannot retain enough water. It is very different from diabetes mellitus (sugar diabetes). Because of the difficulty in maintaining a normal fluid balance it is considered unwise for a person with this condition to be a donor.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	'Additional Information' has been added.

## Diabetes Mellitus

<i>Also Known As</i>	Sugar diabetes and type I (1) and II (2) diabetes.
<i>Obligatory</i>	<p><b>Must not donate if:</b></p> <p>a) Requires treatment with insulin.</p> <p>b) Diabetes medication has been altered in the last four weeks.</p> <p>c) Is having problems with feeling faint, fainting or giddiness.</p> <p>d) Has suffered from heart failure.</p> <p>e) Has renal impairment requiring dialysis, the use of erythropoietin or similar drugs, or is either under active investigation or continued follow up for renal impairment.</p> <p>f) Has required surgery for a blocked or narrowed artery including any type of amputation.</p> <p>g) Has or has had gangrene.</p> <p>h) Has or has had ulcers or wounds related to a loss of sensation.</p> <p>i) Has had a transplant of pancreatic tissue.</p>
<i>Discretionary</i>	<p>a) If diagnosed with pre-diabetes or gestational diabetes but not requiring treatment, accept.</p> <p>b) If controlled by diet or oral medication or injectable medication other than insulin, e.g. Exenatide (Byetta<sup>®</sup>) or Liraglutide (Victoza<sup>®</sup>), that has not been changed in type or dose in the last four weeks, accept.</p> <p>c) If previous treatment with insulin (including bovine insulin) was stopped more than four weeks ago, accept.</p> <p>d) If gangrene was not related to diabetes or peripheral vascular disease (e.g. it was due to hypothermia or meningococcal meningitis) and all wounds are fully healed, even if amputation was required, accept.</p>
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<p><u>Cardiovascular Disease</u></p> <p><u>Central Nervous System Disease</u></p> <p><u>Chiropody</u></p> <p><u>Infection - General</u></p> <p><u>Pregnancy</u></p> <p><u>Tissue and Organ Recipients</u></p> <p><u>Wounds, Mouth and Skin Ulcers</u></p>
<i>Additional Information</i>	<p>In the UK about one in twenty individuals has diabetes. The majority of cases do not require treatment with insulin. Many people with this type of diabetes (often called type II (2)) are in good health and are fit to donate blood.</p> <p>It is however important that complications due to diabetes are carefully assessed and, where necessary, donors are excluded from donating (e.g. those at risk of postural hypotension due to autonomic neuropathy, or those at risk of bacteraemia due to unhealed ulcers).</p> <p>The rationale for not accepting donors on oral medication for diabetes mellitus was reviewed by the Standing Advisory Committee for the Care and Selection of Donors in 2008. It was decided that available data did not support the deferral of all individuals with diabetes that required treatment.</p>

	It is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations not to accept donors who are being treated with insulin, or who have received a transplant of human tissue.
<i>Information</i>	Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 03 Issue 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	Information regarding injectable medication other than insulin has been added.

## Disabled Donor

<i>Obligatory</i>	<p><b>1. All donors must:</b></p> <p>a) Fully understand the donation process.</p> <p>b) Give their informed consent to the process and to the testing of their blood for diseases that may affect its suitability for use.</p> <p>c) Be able to use the bleed facilities provided without risking their own safety or the safety of others (donors must not be bled in a wheelchair).</p> <p><b>2. Third party interpreters:</b> If they are to be present at any part of the selection procedure where there is an exchange of confidential information between the donor and the qualified health professional, they must:</p> <p>a) Understand the requirements of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations (BSQR) relevant to the donation process.</p> <p>b) Not be personally known to the donor.</p>
<i>Discretionary</i>	<p><b>Donors with difficulty in reading:</b> Ensure by questioning the donor that they:</p> <p>a) Understand and fully complete the tick-box questionnaire.</p> <p>b) Give valid consent to donation and to the testing of their blood for diseases that may affect its suitability for use.</p>
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<p><u>Central Nervous System Disease</u> <u>Self-Catheterization</u> <u>Neurobehavioral Disorders</u> <u>Spina Bifida</u></p>
<i>Additional Information</i>	<p>The Services are aware of their duties under Disability Discrimination Legislation and will, whenever and wherever reasonable, try to provide facilities for disabled individuals. Potential donors with a disability are advised to seek advice from their local <u>Blood Service Help Line</u> before attending a donor session to see if their needs can be met. It is however important to note the following.</p> <p><b>To comply with Part 2 of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005 (BSQR) every donor must:</b></p> <p>be provided with accurate educational materials, which are written in terms which can be understood by members of the general public (Part A 1-13)</p> <p>complete a health and medical history questionnaire and undergo a personal interview performed by a health professional (defined in the BSQR as a doctor, a nurse or a donor carer) trained and qualified in the requirements of the BSQR (Part B 15)</p> <p>provide written informed consent to proceed with the donation process which must be countersigned by the qualified health professional responsible for obtaining the health history (Part B 16 (a) - (f)).</p> <p>A qualified health professional may assist a donor in the completion of the health and medical history questionnaire and in understanding the consent statement and any other information provided by the Blood Service. To facilitate comprehension it is permissible to use alternative formats (e.g. audio, Braille, computer or alternative language) for the donor information leaflets, the health and medical history questionnaire and consent statements. The donor must be able to clearly demonstrate they have understood this</p>

material. At present there is no standardized way of assessing comprehension so this will be a personal judgement made by the qualified health professional.

#### Use of third party interpreters.

It is permissible for any third party to act as an enabler by helping to reassure the donor and to assist in establishing effective communication between the donor and the qualified health professional. The third party **must not** however be present during any exchange of confidential information, unless they are **not** personally known to the donor and understand the requirements of that part of the BSQR relevant to the donation process. Confidential parts of the process include the evaluation of the health and medical history questionnaire, the medical interview and the obtaining of valid consent. Any third party, with the permission of the donor, may accompany the donor through other parts of the donation process that do not include the exchange of confidential information.

#### Rationale.

There is concern that the use of third parties during any exchange of confidential information between the donor and the qualified health professional may compromise the confidentiality of the donor and the safety of the blood supply. Interpreters are often part of a close community, or a family member, and this may inhibit or embarrass the potential donor in any confidential exchange of information. This may result in the non-disclosure of sensitive information that could affect the individual's eligibility to donate. If a third party is not fully aware of the relevant aspects of the BSQR this may make the interpretation of information incomplete and potentially put both the donor and the blood supply at risk. There is also a requirement to communicate the results of any testing performed by the Blood Services that may be of relevance to the donor's health in a way that protects their confidentiality. The continuing availability of an independent interpreter, to maintain donor confidentiality, should be taken into account when deciding if an individual donor may be accepted.

To comply with both the BSQR and Health and Safety Regulations no donor can be accepted if it unnecessarily puts their own safety or the safety of others at risk.

<i>Information</i>	Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	A 'Discretionary' entry has been added together with a link to 'Central Nervous System Disease' and 'Neurobehavioral' Disorders.

## Diuretics

<i>Also Known As</i>	Water tablets.
<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> a) Taken for heart failure.  b) Taken for kidney failure.
<i>Discretionary</i>	a) If taken for pre-menstrual syndrome, accept.  b) If taken to treat hypertension as either the only drug or with other anti-hypertensive medication, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<a href="#">Blood Pressure - High</a> <a href="#">Cardiovascular Disease</a> <a href="#">Kidney Disease</a>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Diuretics (water tablets) are used for many different reasons. If they are taken for a serious condition such as heart or kidney failure the donor should not be accepted.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	'Obligatory' and 'Additional Information' entries have been added together with links to 'Cardiovascular Disease' and 'Kidney Disease'.  The 'Discretionary' entry has been amended to be consistent with the change to 'Blood Pressure - High'.

## Diverticular Disease

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<p><b>Must not donate if:</b></p> <p>a) Has symptoms of diverticulitis.</p> <p>b) Less than seven days from completing systemic antibiotic treatment.</p>
<i>Discretionary</i>	If the donor has no symptoms other than mild abdominal pain or constipation, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<p><u>Endoscopy</u></p> <p><u>Infection - General</u></p> <p><u>Investigations</u></p> <p><u>Stoma</u></p> <p><u>Surgery</u></p>
<i>Additional Information</i>	<p>Diverticula are pouches sticking out of the side of the large bowel (colon). They become more common as a person ages (50% of people have them by the age of 50, and 70% by the age of 80). Often they are an incidental finding when the large bowel is examined. This is known as diverticulosis and is not a problem. About a quarter of people who have diverticula have symptoms and this is known as diverticular disease. Symptoms are commonly related to pain and constipation but the condition can lead to infection (diverticulitis) and bleeding. Some people may require surgery.</p>
<i>Update Information</i>	<p>This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.</p>
<i>Reason for change</i>	<p>This is a new entry. The previous entry on diverticulosis did not deal with any of the complications of diverticular disease.</p>

## Donor Weight

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<p><b>1. Must not donate if:</b></p> <p>a) Under 65 kg (10 stone 3 pounds)</p> <p>b) The donor weight means that they have difficulty in getting onto or off the donation couch.</p> <p>c) Venous access is very difficult.</p> <p>d) The safe weight limit of the bleeding couch/chair is exceeded.</p> <p>e) They are a double red cell donor and weigh under 70 kg (11 stone).</p>
<i>Discretionary</i>	<p>a) If male and over 50kg of weight (7 stone 12 pounds), accept.</p> <p>b) If female, 20 years of age or older and over 50kg of weight (7 stone 12 pounds), accept.</p> <p>c) If female, less than 20 years of age with an estimated blood volume of 3500ml or greater (as per <u>chart</u> appendix1), accept.</p> <p>d) Treatment with anti-obesity drugs, accept.</p>
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Sleep Apnoea</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	<p>No donor should lose more than 15% of their estimated blood volume (EBV) during any donation procedure. During apheresis procedures the extra corporal volume should not exceed 15% EBV (excluding anticoagulant).</p> <p>This is to protect the donor from adverse effects such as fainting and becoming anaemic. The ECV is the total volume of blood and plasma removed from the donor at any time. It includes all blood and plasma in collection packs and contained within the machine harness. This is to protect the donor from adverse effects such as fainting and becoming anaemic.</p>



There is a minimum legal donor weight of 50kg at which a donation can be accepted. In young women there is a significant risk of fainting if their donation exceeds 15% of their EBV thus a minimum EBV of 3500ml is needed.

The 50kg lower weight limit is not appropriate for double red cell donations because of the increased volume, and iron that is being taken from the donor.

<i>Information</i>	Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005. Other parts are related to research in to the reasons why donors faint.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 10 Issue 01
<i>Reason for change</i>	The addition of restrictions to reduce the faint rate in younger female donors in line with recent research and Council of Europe guidance.

## Drug Index

---

<i>See</i>	<a href="#">Drug Index - preparations which may affect platelet function</a>
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	This is a new entry to link with the Drug Index.

## Drug Treatment

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	The taking of some drugs may make a donor ineligible. This could be due to the underlying disease or to the medication.  <b>See:</b> Any A-Z index entry for the disease being treated or the drug taken.
<i>Discretionary</i>	Self-medication with some drugs e.g. vitamins, aspirin, sleeping tablets, need not prevent a donation being accepted, providing the donor meets all other criteria.  The number of different drugs taken should not of itself make a donor ineligible.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<a href="#">Acne</a> <a href="#">Alopecia</a> <a href="#">Anti-Androgens</a> <a href="#">Antibiotic Therapy</a> <a href="#">Autoimmune Disease</a> <a href="#">Drug Index - preparations which may affect platelet function</a> <a href="#">Immunoglobulin Therapy</a> <a href="#">Immunosuppression</a> <a href="#">Lichen Planus</a> <a href="#">Prostate Problems</a> <a href="#">Psoriasis</a> <a href="#">Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs</a> <a href="#">Steroid Therapy</a>
<i>Additional Information</i>	In most circumstances it is the condition that a drug is being taken for, rather than the drug itself, that will lead to deferral. This is because the amount of drug that will be transfused will be very small.  Some drugs are however known to cause birth defects even in tiny amounts. As we do not know who may receive donated blood (it may be transfused directly into an unborn baby) people taking these drugs must be deferred.  It is also important to be certain that a particular drug will not stop platelets from working properly. The blood of anyone who has taken drugs in the last seven days that can

interfere with platelet function can be used for red cells but may not be suitable for preparing platelets.

If a specific drug is not indexed individually, or as a group (e.g. Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs and Steroids), and the reason for treatment is not a cause for deferral, the donor should be accepted. If in doubt contact a **'Designated Clinical Support Officer'**.

<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	Additional entries have been added under 'Discretionary', 'See if Relevant' and 'Additional Information' has been added.

## Endocarditis

---

<i>Including</i>	Subacute bacterial endocarditis (SBE).
<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> a) Has active infection.  b) Has a heart defect that limits activity.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Cardiac Surgery</u> <u>Cardiovascular Disease</u> <u>Infection - General</u> <u>Transfusion</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	People with heart problems that may lead to endocarditis (inflammation of the heart lining, heart muscles and heart valves) may not be fit to donate because of either their heart defect or because of treatment for it. This may have included surgery and transfusion.
<i>Information</i>	This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	This new entry replaces the previous entry for 'Subacute Bacterial Endocarditis'. It recognizes that the cause of endocarditis is not always bacterial and the course is not always subacute.  The entry has also been changed from the previous entry for 'Subacute Bacterial Endocarditis'. In particular, any risk of developing endocarditis as a result of venepuncture is now considered insignificant. There has also been a NICE review of when antibiotics are needed for prophylaxis against endocarditis. This has resulted in the guideline no longer referring to taking 'antibiotics when having dental treatment' as this is no longer advised.

## Endometriosis

---

<i>Discretionary</i>	Accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Drug Index - preparations which may affect platelet function</u> <u>Endoscopy</u> <u>Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs</u> <u>Surgery</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Endometriosis is a common condition affecting women in their reproductive years. It is caused by the type of cells that usually line the womb occurring elsewhere in the body - usually in the pelvis, outside of the uterus. The cells outside of the womb undergo the same cyclical changes as the ones lining the womb. The commonest symptom is pain and discomfort around the time that a period would be expected. Endometriosis should not normally affect donation but it is important to check if the donor is taking pain killers that might prevent a donation being used for platelet production.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.

*Reason for change* Links and 'Additional Information' have been added.

## Endoscopy

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> Less than six months from an examination with a flexible endoscope.
<i>Discretionary</i>	a) If the examination has been carried out with a rigid endoscope (e.g. coloscopies and most arthroscopies and proctoscopies), the donor is well and not waiting for further tests or results, accept.  b) If after four months a validated list for hepatitis B core antibody is negative, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Malignancy</u> <u>Surgery</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Flexible endoscopes can be difficult to disinfect. There have been cases where infection has been passed from person to person by examination and biopsy using this type of instrument.  This guidance presumes that a validated NAT test for hepatitis C is negative. If this test is stopped, the guidance will change.  A colposcope is an instrument used to view more easily the neck of the womb (cervix). It is not a flexible endoscope so in itself is not a reason for deferral. Care should be taken to ensure that donor is well and not waiting for further tests or results.
<i>Information</i>	This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	The 'Discretionary' entry and 'Additional Information' have been modified. A link has been added to 'Malignancy'.

## Epilepsy

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> a) Requiring treatment for epilepsy.  b) Has had an epileptic episode in the last three years.
<i>Discretionary</i>	<b>Previous epilepsy:</b> If a person with a past history of epilepsy has, for the past three years, neither required anticonvulsant therapy, nor been subject to fits, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Malignancy</u> <u>Neurosurgery</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Faints following donation can lead to epileptiform convulsions. This is caused by a lack of oxygen reaching the brain. This could lead to a true epileptic fit in a person with a recent history of epilepsy. It may also cause difficulties with the DVLA and/or employment in a person who has been free from fits for some time.
<i>Information</i>	This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	The 'Discretionary' entry has been modified and further 'Additional Information' has been added.

## Erectile Dysfunction

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> Oral or injectable therapy has been obtained abroad or from the Internet from a non-UK registered medical practitioner.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Blood Pressure - High</u> <u>Central Nervous System Disease</u> <u>Diabetes Mellitus</u> <u>Prostate Problems</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Treatment for erectile dysfunction (including self-injection of UK prescribed drugs) should not normally prevent donation but the underlying cause of the erectile problem might.  Drugs obtained while travelling abroad or from non-regulated sources may pose unknown health risks.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	This is a new entry.

## Etretinate

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> Has ever taken Etretinate (Tigason®).
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Acne</u> <u>Lichen Planus</u> <u>Psoriasis</u> <u>Skin Disease</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Etretinate (Tigason®) is no longer prescribed in many countries because it is highly teratogenic (causes birth deformities) and stays in the body for an extremely long time. It has largely been replaced by acitretin (Neotigason®) which also has restrictions - please follow the relevant link in the index.  As it is not possible to know if a donation may be given to a woman in the early stages of pregnancy, individuals who have ever been exposed to this drug cannot donate.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 10 Issue 01
<i>Reason for change</i>	A link has been added to Skin Disease.

## Exercise

---

<i>Discretionary</i>	Providing the donor is well hydrated, recovered from recent exercise and appropriate advice is given concerning post-donation exercise, accept.
<i>Additional Information</i>	People who are planning to undertake exercise after giving blood should be advised that donation may affect their performance and may also increase the risk of bleeding from the venepuncture (needle entry) site and of other adverse events such as fainting. They may wish to wait until the following day so as to avoid any problems.  Individuals who undertake sport at high levels of performance should be aware of both the short term affect of blood donation on performance and the possible long term affects if they should become short of iron. They may wish to seek specialist advice on how to avoid adverse affects on their performance from donation.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	This is a new entry.

## Eye Disease

<i>Obligatory</i>	<p><b>Must not donate if:</b></p> <p>a) Active ocular inflammation or infection (including conjunctivitis, acute glaucoma, iritis or scleritis).</p> <p>b) History of malignancy.</p> <p>c) Ocular tissue transplanted.</p> <p>d) Within seven days of receiving injected treatment for age-related macular degeneration (AMD).</p>
<i>Discretionary</i>	<p>a) If chronic glaucoma treatment is with tablets or drops only, accept.</p> <p>b) Non-injection treatment for age-related macular degeneration (AMD), accept.</p> <p>c) Most donors with poor vision can be accepted but see 'Disabled Donor' if they are not able to read.</p> <p>d) If more than seven days from intravitreal injection treatment for age-related macular degeneration (AMD), accept.</p> <p>e) If completed course of any eye drops following surgery for a benign condition not requiring ocular tissue transplant and there is no active infection or inflammation, accept.</p>
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<p><u>Autoimmune Disease</u>  <u>Diabetes Mellitus</u>  <u>Disabled Donor</u>  <u>Infection - General</u>  <u>Laser Treatment</u>  <u>Malignancy</u>  <u>Steroid Therapy</u>  <u>Tissue and Organ Recipients</u></p>
<i>Additional Information</i>	<p>Allogeneic (from another person) ocular tissue may be transplanted in operations other than corneal transplants, including surgery for glaucoma. If surgery was performed after 1997 and any transplanted ocular material was supplied through UK Transplant, this information will be stored on the National Transplant Database held by NHS Blood and Transplant.</p> <p>There is a risk of bacterial infection and other complications following injection treatment for age-related macular degeneration (AMD). This is why a seven day deferral is required.</p> <p>Intravitreal injection treatment for wet/age-related macular degeneration is with anti-vascular endothelial growth factor (anti-VEGF) therapy, these include Bevacizumab (Avastin<sup>®</sup>), Ranibizumab (Lucentis<sup>®</sup>) and Pegaptanib sodium (Macugen<sup>®</sup>).</p>
<i>Information</i>	Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 10 Issue 01
<i>Reason for change</i>	To incorporate advice about eye surgery and the treatment of Age Related Macular degeneration.

## Faints

<i>Definition</i>	<p><b>Delayed Faint:</b> Is a faint that occurs after the donor has left the donation venue.</p>
<i>Obligatory</i>	<p><b>Must not donate if:</b></p> <p>a) History of an unexplained delayed faint.</p> <p>b) Two consecutive faints following donation.</p>
<i>Discretionary</i>	If a donor with a history of fainting is accepted, careful observation is required.
<i>Additional</i>	An unexplained delayed faint occurs when there is no obvious reason for the faint, other

<i>Information</i>	than the history of donation. Events that might contribute to a delayed faint would be exertion, dehydration, exposure to an unpleasant situation, or standing for prolonged periods.
	A previous history of faints increases the likelihood of a severe adverse reaction to donation.
<i>Information</i>	Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	A 'Definition' of delayed faint has been added.
	The 'Obligatory' and 'Additional Information' entries have been modified.

## Fibromyalgia

<i>Also Known As</i>	Fibromyositis or fibrositis.
<i>Discretionary</i>	Accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Disabled Donor</u> <u>Drug Index - preparations which may affect platelet function</u> <u>Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs</u> <u>Steroid Therapy</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Fibromyalgia is a common problem affecting soft tissues (muscles, tendons and ligaments) rather than bones or joints. The cause is not known but it is often linked to sleep disorders.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	The link to 'Inflammation' has been replaced with more appropriate links.  'Additional Information' has been added.

## Frequency of Donation

<i>Including</i>	Apheresis, blood, component, lymphocyte, platelet, stem cell donation and mobilised granulocytes.
<i>Discretionary</i>	<p><b>1. Whole Blood:</b> A minimum interval of 12 weeks between donations should normally be observed. Donors who regularly attend at intervals of less than 16 weeks should be informed that they are at increased risk of iron deficiency. They should be advised to reduce their frequency of donation to an average of 16 weeks or more. Donors with genetic haemochromatosis may donate at intervals of less than 12 weeks. Whole blood donors changing to platelet donation should wait a minimum of four weeks before making their first platelet donation.</p> <p><b>2. Components:</b></p> <p><b>a) Double Red Cells:</b> A minimum interval of 26 weeks between donations should normally be observed. Donors who attend at intervals of less than 32 weeks should be informed that they are at increased risk of iron deficiency. They should be advised to reduce their frequency of donation to an average of 32 weeks or more. Donors with genetic haemochromatosis may donate at intervals of less than 26 weeks.</p> <p><b>b) Apheresis Platelets and Plasma:</b> A minimum interval of two weeks between donations should normally be observed, with a maximum of 24 donations per year. Donors who attend at intervals of less than four weeks should be informed that they are at increased risk of iron deficiency. They should be advised to reduce their frequency of donation to an average of four weeks or more. Apheresis Platelet donors returning to whole blood donation from platelet donation should</p>

wait a minimum of four weeks.

**c) Apheresis Leucocytes including Mobilised Granulocytes:**

These are usually directed donations.

There should be a minimum of 48 hours between procedures and a donor should not undergo more than two procedures within a seven day period. An apheresis granulocyte donor returning to whole blood donation should wait a minimum of eight weeks.

**d) Stem Cell Donors:**

A donor should not give any routine donations for 12 months following bone marrow harvest, for six months following peripheral blood stem cell harvest and for three months following lymphocyte donation.

<i>Additional Information</i>	The various intervals are to minimise the risk of developing iron deficiency, except for the deferral periods following stem cell donation. These are to allow the donor to be available for further stem cell or lymphocyte donations should this be required.
<i>Information</i>	This guidance is consistent with the Council of Europe publication 'Guide to the preparation, use and quality assurance of blood components - 14th edition'.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 14
<i>Reason for change</i>	A minimum period of time has been added for donors returning to whole blood donation following Apheresis Granulocyte donation.

## Gall Bladder Disease

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> a) Symptomatic.  b) Associated with an inherited haemolytic anaemia e.g. spherocytosis.
<i>Discretionary</i>	If recovered from symptomatic disease or has asymptomatic gallstones not associated with an inherited haemolytic anaemia, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<a href="#">Endoscopy</a> <a href="#">Haemolytic Anaemia</a> <a href="#">Infection - General</a> <a href="#">Malignancy</a> <a href="#">Surgery</a>
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	Links have been added for 'Endoscopy', 'Haemolytic Anaemia' and for 'Malignancy'.

## Gastroenteritis

---

<i>Definition</i>	<b>Acute:</b> Lasting for a limited duration only.  <b>Chronic:</b> Continuing or prolonged.
<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> a) Chronic or associated with inflammatory bowel disease.  b) Less than two weeks since full recovery.
<i>Discretionary</i>	If due to irritable bowel syndrome, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<a href="#">Diverticular Disease</a> <a href="#">Infection - General</a> <a href="#">Inflammatory Bowel Disease</a> <a href="#">Irritable Bowel Syndrome</a>

<i>Additional Information</i>	Acute gastroenteritis is usually caused by an infection. The Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005 require a two week deferral from the time of recovery. Chronic gastroenteritis is most likely to be caused by inflammatory bowel disease or irritable bowel syndrome.
<i>Information</i>	This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	This is an updated entry which encompasses several previous entries, including 'Diarrhoea' and 'Gastric Flu'.

## Gastrointestinal Disease

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> a) Ulcerative colitis  b) Crohn's disease.  c) Malignant.
<i>Discretionary</i>	a) Other conditions may be acceptable but carefully consider the suitability of individuals liable to iron deficiency through impaired iron absorption or blood loss.  b) Coeliac disease, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<a href="#">Anaemia - 1. Iron Deficiency</a> <a href="#">Diverticular Disease</a> <a href="#">Gastroenteritis</a> <a href="#">Infection - General</a> <a href="#">Inflammatory Bowel Disease</a> <a href="#">Irritable Bowel Syndrome</a> <a href="#">Surgery</a> <a href="#">Transfusion</a>
<i>Information</i>	Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	Relevant links have been added.

## Giardiasis

---

<i>Discretionary</i>	Accept.
<i>Additional Information</i>	This is a local intestinal infection that does not affect donation.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 202, Release 02.

## Gilbert's Syndrome

---

<i>Also Known As</i>	Gilbert's disease.
<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> Visibly jaundiced.
<i>Discretionary</i>	If not visibly jaundiced, accept.
<i>Additional Information</i>	Gilbert's syndrome is an inherited defect in bilirubin metabolism. It is harmless but can cause jaundice (yellowing of the whites of the eyes). Blood banks are unlikely to use



	blood that appears jaundiced. This means any visibly jaundiced donation is likely to be wasted.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	The 'Additional Information' has been modified.

## Gout

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<p><b>See:</b> Is there an entry for any underlying condition?</p> <p><b>Must not donate if:</b> Related to malignancy.</p>
<i>Discretionary</i>	If any underlying condition is not of itself a reason to defer, even if on treatment, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Drug Index - preparations which may affect platelet function</u> <u>Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs</u> <u>Malignancy</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Gout is due to high levels of uric acid. This will not affect the quality of the blood but taking nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs may affect the suitability of the donation for platelet production. Gout may be secondary to malignancy or its treatment.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	The entry has been modified to include an 'Obligatory' entry, additional links and 'Additional Information'.

## Growth Hormone

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<p><b>Must not donate if:</b> Has ever received human pituitary derived growth hormone.</p>
<i>Discretionary</i>	If treated exclusively with recombinant-derived growth hormone, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Prion Associated Diseases</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	The use of human growth hormone of pituitary origin had stopped in the UK by 1986. The situation in other countries varied so specific dates cannot be given.
<i>Information</i>	This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	'Additional Information' on the use of human growth hormone of pituitary origin has been added. The date that this ceased to be used in the UK has been revised from 1987 to 1986.

## Guillain-Barre Syndrome

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<p><b>Must not donate if:</b></p> <p>a) Less than 24 months from resolution.</p> <p>b) There has been any recurrence of symptoms.</p> <p>c) The doctor who managed the donor cannot confirm a typical monophasic Guillain-Barre syndrome that recovered completely within 12 months.</p> <p>d) <b>Refer to a 'Designated Clinical Support Officer'</b> before accepting a donor.</p>
-------------------	--

<i>See if Relevant</i>	<b>If treated with immunoglobulin or plasma exchange:</b> <u>Transfusion</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	The cause of Guillain-Barre syndrome is not known but it often follows an infection or immunization. It probably is associated with auto-antibodies to parts of the peripheral nervous system. This guideline is intended to prevent transferring antibody to a person receiving a transfusion that could then affect their nervous system.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 202, Release 02.

## Haematological Disease

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> a) Malignant.  b) A clonal disorder, e.g. primary polycythaemia (rubra vera), essential thrombocythaemia or monoclonal gammopathy of unknown significance (MGUS).
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Anaemia</u> <u>Haemochromatosis</u> <u>Haemoglobin Disorders</u> <u>Haemolytic Anaemia</u> <u>Immune Thrombocytopenia</u> <u>Malignancy</u> <u>Polycythaemia</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Clonal disorders result from the proliferation of a single cell. Because they have the potential to become malignant they are treated in the same way as malignancy.
<i>Information</i>	This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	Monoclonal gammopathy of unknown significance (MGUS) has been added as an example of a clonal disorder.  The links have been revised.  'Additional Information' has been added.

## Haematuria

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> a) Due to infection.  b) Due to malignancy.  c) Not fully investigated.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Kidney Disease</u> <u>Infection - General</u> <u>Malignancy</u> <u>Prostate Problems</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Haematuria has many causes and most will require an individual to be deferred. If a person has not been fully investigated for the cause of their haematuria, they may have an underlying problem that would lead to deferral.
<i>Information</i>	Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	The need to be fully investigated has been added under 'Obligatory'.  Links have been added for 'Infection - General', 'Malignancy' and 'Prostate Problems'.

'Additional Information' has been added.

## Haemochromatosis

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Refer to a 'Designated Clinical Support Officer' if:</b> Therapeutic venesection has been required or is planned.
<i>Discretionary</i>	If treatment has not been required, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Cardiovascular Disease</u> <u>Cirrhosis</u> <u>Diabetes Mellitus</u> <u>Hormone Replacement Therapy</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Haemochromatosis is an inherited condition that can result in the body accumulating too much iron. Receiving blood from a donor with haemochromatosis presents no additional risk compared to any other transfusion. Removing blood from a person with haemochromatosis is the standard treatment for the condition. However the condition can cause serious heart problems and other organ damage. It is also important that the overall management of a person with haemochromatosis is properly managed. This is why a referral to a <b>'Designated Clinical Support Officer'</b> is required if therapeutic venesection has been required or is planned.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	Relevant links have been added under 'See if Relevant' together with 'Additional Information'.

## Haemoglobin Disorders

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> a) Sickle cell syndrome.  b) Thalassaemia syndrome.  c) Has a high affinity haemoglobin.
<i>Discretionary</i>	a) Donors with symptomless traits for abnormal haemoglobin, accept. <b>Note</b> , there is special guidance for donors with sickle trait.  b) Donors with thalassaemia trait, accept but advise they may fail the haemoglobin screening test.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Anaemia</u> <u>Polycythaemia</u> <u>Sickle Cell Trait</u> <u>Transfusion</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	People with traits for abnormal haemoglobin and thalassaemia may be able to donate if they pass the haemoglobin screening test at the session and have no other problems associated with the trait.  Some individuals with thalassaemia trait have levels of haemoglobin lower than that required to pass the screening test required by the Blood Services. Although this is normal for them, they may never be able to donate.  Individuals with certain 'high affinity' haemoglobins develop polycythaemia because of the reduced oxygen carrying capacity of their blood. This would be detrimental to a recipient of their blood and donation may be harmful to the donor. For these reasons they should not be accepted.
<i>Information</i>	This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.

*Reason for change* High oxygen affinity haemoglobins have been added to the 'Obligatory' entry.  
 A link has been added to 'Polycythaemia', 'Transfusion' and 'Sickle Cell Trait'.  
 'Additional Information' has been added.

## Haemoglobin Estimation

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<p>The haemoglobin concentration should be estimated each time a potential donor presents.</p> <p><b>1. All donors, except Double Red Cell Donors.</b>  <b>Must not donate if the haemoglobin concentration is less than:</b>          a) Female donors: 125 g/l.          b) Male donors: 135 g/l.</p> <p><b>2. Double Red Cell Donors.</b>  <b>Must not donate if the haemoglobin concentration is less than:</b>          Male and Female donors: 140 g/l.</p> <p><b>3. All Donors</b>  <b>Must not donate if the haemoglobin concentration is greater than:</b>          a) Female donors: 165 g/l          b) Male donors: 180 g/l</p> <p>If a donor is not accepted, the reason why must be explained to them and, if appropriate, advice given to see their own GP.</p>
<i>Discretionary</i>	<p>a) Potential donors whose haemoglobin concentration is estimated to be below the acceptable level when tested by copper sulphate, should be asked to give a venous sample of blood for further testing. If the venous haemoglobin concentration, tested by a validated method, is not less than the levels shown above, accept.</p> <p>b) If the haemoglobin concentration for males is greater than 180 g/l and for females is greater than 165 g/l and polycythaemia has been excluded, accept.</p>
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<p><u>Anaemia</u>  <u>Polycythaemia</u></p>
<i>Additional Information</i>	<p>A 500 ml donation of whole blood contains about 250 mg of iron. It can take months for the average donor to replace this loss of iron from the diet. Taking a donation from a person with a haemoglobin concentration below the recommended value may make them anaemic.</p> <p>Component donors giving double units of red cells lose twice as much iron and so it is even more important that they start with a good haemoglobin concentration.</p>
<i>Information</i>	<p>Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.</p>
<i>Update Information</i>	<p>This entry was last updated in:          DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.</p>
<i>Reason for change</i>	<p>Relevant links have been added under 'See if Relevant'.          Upper limits have been given for haemoglobin concentrations.</p>

## Haemolytic Anaemia

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate.</b>
<i>Discretionary</i>	a) If there is a known cause for the haemolysis (e.g. an adverse reaction to a medicine, march haemoglobinuria or a venomous bite) and the individual is completely recovered, accept.

	b) Hereditary elliptocytosis not causing haemolysis or requiring splenectomy, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Autoimmune Disease</u> <u>Haemoglobin Disorders</u> <u>Splenectomy</u> <u>Transfusion</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Affected red cells are more likely to break down after collection. This could make the stored blood dangerous to transfuse.
<i>Information</i>	Most cases of hereditary elliptocytosis do not affect red cell survival and may be accepted
<i>Update Information</i>	This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Reason for change</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
	This is a new entry.

## Haemorrhoids

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> Regular or severe bleeding is reported.
<i>Discretionary</i>	If asymptomatic or occasional mild bleeding only, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Anaemia - 1. Iron Deficiency</u> <u>Endoscopy</u> <u>Surgery</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Regular bleeding from haemorrhoids can lead to a shortage of iron. This would be made worse by donation and is likely to cause anaemia.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	The 'Discretionary' entry has been modified, a link has been added to 'Endoscopy' and 'Additional Information' has been added.

## Hair Removal

---

<i>Discretionary</i>	Unless the technique has lead to wounds or infection, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Infection - General</u> <u>Wounds, Mouth and Skin Ulcers</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	There are many different ways of removing hair, including creams, waxing, electrolysis and the use of co-cyprindiol (Dianette®). Providing there are no wounds or infection, the donor may be accepted.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	This is a new entry.

## Hazardous Activity

---

<i>Definition</i>	<b>Hazardous Activity:</b> Is something that may put either the donor or others at high risk of serious injury or death if the donor were to suffer a delayed faint following donation. Such events are uncommon but not unknown.  This is of necessity a risk reduction exercise rather than an elimination of risk. As an example, the consequences of a driver loosing control of a large goods vehicle is likely to
-------------------	--

be worse than if they were at the controls of a car or light van. Some occupations have a requirement not to return to duty until a defined period of time has passed. For others it is sensible to recommend a night's rest before undertaking something that may be considered a hazardous activity.

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> a) Required to undertake a hazardous activity, following donation, on the same working day - donors must be advised of the risks of delayed faints and advised not to perform a hazardous occupation or hobby on the same day.
<i>Discretionary</i>	<b>Hazardous occupation:</b> If going off duty, accept.  <b>Exposure to hazardous material:</b> If the donor is well and has not been exposed by inoculation or mucous membrane exposure to potentially infective biological material, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Air Crew</u> <u>Air Traffic Controller</u> <u>Health Care Worker</u> <u>Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Examples of hazardous activities include but are not limited to: climbing, diving (all types), flying, motor sport, parachuting.  Examples of hazardous occupations include but are not limited to: air traffic controller, climbing ladders or scaffolding, crane or heavy machine operator, diver, emergency response vehicle driver, fire crew, flying, large goods vehicle driver (LGV, HGV over 7.5 tonnes maximum authorised mass), miner working underground, public service vehicle driver (excluding vehicles with less than eight passenger seats), train driver.  The suggested driving restrictions would not normally apply to drivers restricted to a category B or C1 licence.  Many occupations expose individuals to hazardous materials. In some cases this may require statutory monitoring e.g. exposure to certain types of radiation or to high levels of lead. Provided the individual is well and they have not been directly exposed by inoculation or mucous membrane exposure to potentially infective biological material they should be accepted.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	The entry has been revised to improve clarity.

## Headache

---

### 1. Occasional

<i>Discretionary</i>	Accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Drug Index - preparations which may affect platelet function</u> <u>Migraine</u> <u>Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs</u>
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	Links have been added to 'Drug Index' and 'Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs'.

### 2. Regular

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> Not investigated.
<i>Discretionary</i>	If investigated and diagnosis does not contra-indicate donation, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Drug Index - preparations which may affect platelet function</u>

Migraine  
Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs

<i>Additional Information</i>	Headache has many causes and some will require an individual to be deferred. If a person has not been fully investigated for the cause of their headache, they may have an underlying problem that would lead to deferral.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	Links have been added to 'Drug Index' and 'Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs'.  'Additional Information' has been added.

## Health Care Worker

---

<i>Definition</i>	<b>Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids:</b> A non-consented injury or assault in which an individual is exposed to potentially infective material that could be transferred through donation. The causes may range from a sharps injury to bites, punches and abrasions or heterosexual sexual assault where mucous membranes have been contaminated with human blood or other body fluids. It also applies to any inoculation injury with abnormal prions from any species.
-------------------	---

### 1. History of Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids

<i>See</i>	<u>Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids</u>
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 03 Issue 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	Definition has been updated to change from inoculation injury to non-consented exposure to human body fluids

### 2. No History of Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids

<i>Discretionary</i>	Accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Infectious Diseases - Contact With</u> <u>Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Health care workers should normally be accepted. It is however important to ensure that they have not suffered any relevant events that might put them at risk of infection.  It is also important to ensure that they have not been put at significant risk of infectious diseases through patient or sample contact that may prevent them from donating. Such contact would be exceptional and they should be aware of any potential threat to their own health.  Contact with MRSA and other common hospital acquired infections should not normally prevent donation.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	The entry has been revised to improve clarity.

## Henna Painting

---

<i>Also Known As</i>	Hina and mehndi.
<i>Discretionary</i>	Accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Body Piercing</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Traditional henna painting (also known as mehndi or hina) is sometimes referred to as tattooing but it does not involve skin piercing and so does not represent a transfusion

	hazard. The dye binds permanently with proteins in the skin and so the effect can last several months.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	'Additional Information' has been added.

## Hepatitis

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>See:</b> Any specific A-Z index entry for the cause of the hepatitis.
<i>Discretionary</i>	If fully recovered from non-viral hepatitis, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Addiction and Drug Abuse</u> <u>Autoimmune Disease</u> <u>Hepatitis A</u> <u>Hepatitis B</u> <u>Hepatitis C</u> <u>Hepatitis E</u> <u>Hepatitis of Unknown Cause</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Hepatitis has many causes, including alcohol abuse, autoimmune disease, infection (viral, bacterial and parasitic) and inflammation caused by drugs and toxins.  The major concern is with viral hepatitis that can be transmitted by transfusion. Individuals who have fully recovered from non-viral hepatitis may donate if they fully comply with all other selection criteria.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	The entry has been re-written to make it clear that there are many different causes of hepatitis.

## Hepatitis A

---

### 1. Affected Individual

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> Less than 12 months from recovery.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Travel</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Hepatitis A is spread by the faecal - oral route and by sewage-contaminated food and water. It can also be spread sexually. There is no long term infection with the virus but there are many reports of transmission by transfusion. Infection may be symptom free but can be serious and occasionally fatal. The Blood Services do not test for this infection.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	A link to travel has been added together with 'Additional Information'.

### 2. Current or Former Sexual Partner of Affected Individual

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> Less than 12 months from recovery of current sexual partner, or from last sexual contact if a former sexual partner.
<i>Discretionary</i>	If shown to be immune, accept.
<i>Additional Information</i>	There is a risk of transmitting the infection through sexual activity. Infection may be symptom free but can be serious and occasionally fatal. The 12 month exclusion allows any infection to run its natural course and for any risk of passing the infection on through



	donation to have passed.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	'Additional Information' has been added.

### 3. Person Currently or Formerly Sharing a Home with an Affected Individual

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> Less than 12 months from recovery of the last affected person in the home, or from the last contact if no longer sharing.
<i>Discretionary</i>	If shown to be immune, accept.
<i>Additional Information</i>	Because hepatitis A is spread by the faecal - oral route household contacts may easily become infected. Infection may be symptom free but can be serious and occasionally fatal. The 12 month exclusion allows any infection to run its natural course and for any risk of passing the infection on through donation to have passed.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	'Additional Information' has been added.

### 4. Immunization

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Known exposure.</b> <b>Must not donate if:</b> Less than six weeks after vaccine or intramuscular immunoglobulin was given.
<i>Discretionary</i>	<b>No known exposure:</b> Accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u><a href="#">Hepatitis B - 4. Immunization Travel</a></u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Hepatitis A immunization is advised before travel to parts of the world where other infections relevant to donating such as malaria are common. The donor should be asked about any relevant travel history.  Hepatitis A immunization may be combined with Hepatitis B immunization.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	The 'Additional Information' has been extended.

## Hepatitis B

---

### 1. Person with current hepatitis B infection

*Obligatory*     **Must not donate.**

### 2. Person with previous (recovered) hepatitis B infection

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate.</b>
<i>Discretionary</i>	If more than 12 months from recovery, and either all markers i.e. HBsAg, HBVDNA if carried out and HB core antibody (anti-HBs is not required) are negative or, if HB core antibody positive: HBsAg negative, screening HBV DNA (if carried out) negative and anti-HBs has been documented at more than 100 iu/l at some time, i.e. natural immunity, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u><a href="#">Blood Safety Entry</a></u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Hepatitis B is a serious viral infection that can lead to chronic liver disease and liver cancer (hepatoma).

Individuals who are chronically infected are sometimes referred to as 'carriers'. They often have no, or minimal, symptoms associated with their infection.

Cases are often linked to place of birth, or mother's place of birth. The condition is very common in many parts of the world and vertical spread from mother to baby is often a major route of transmission. Hepatitis B may also be acquired by injecting drug use, sexual transmission and more rarely tattoos and piercings.

Leaving 12 months from recovery before testing provides additional security that the results will show if the infection is controlled and therefore unlikely to be passed on. There is no requirement to monitor the anti-HBs level, but if the donor is HB core antibody positive, anti-HBs must have been documented at >100iu/l at some point.

*Reason for change*

'Person with current hepatitis B infection' and 'History of past Infection' have been separated.

'Known Carriers' has been removed as these individuals are 'Infected'. The term 'Carrier' may cause confusion.

### 3. Current or Former Sexual Partner of person with hepatitis B infection at time of last sexual contact with potential donor

*Obligatory* **Must not donate** if less than 12 months from last contact

*Discretionary* Obtain history (including time since last contact) and:

a) If still a partner or it is less than 12 months since the relationship ceased: If HB core antibody positive, HBsAg negative, screening HBV NAT (if carried out) negative and anti-HBs has been documented at more than 100 iu/l at some time, accept. Donor has natural immunity to hepatitis B

b) If more than 12 months since the relationship ceased and either all markers i.e. HBsAg, HBVDNA if carried out and HB core antibody (anti-HBs is not required) are negative, or  
if HB core antibody positive, HBsAg negative, screening HBV NAT (if carried out) negative and anti-HBs has been documented at more than 100 iu/l at some time, accept. No evidence of current infection, with or without immunity to hepatitis B.

*Additional Information* There is no requirement to monitor the anti-HBs level. Any further exposure to HBV would be expected to boost the anti-HBs level and provide protection against HBV. If negative for anti-HBc, there is no requirement for an anti-HBs result.

*Information* This entry is compliant with the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

*Reason for change* The 'Discretionary' entry has been modified to allow former sexual partners of infected individuals to be accepted before 12 months have passed since the last sexual contact if they are naturally immune.

### 4. Current or former sexual partner of person who had recovered from hepatitis B infection at time of last sexual contact

*Obligatory* **Must not donate** if less than 12 months from last contact

*Discretionary* Obtain history (including date that the partner cleared the HBV infection and the date that HBV immunisation of the donor commenced) and:

If more than 12 months from date that the partner was stated to have recovered from / cleared HBV, or more than 12 months from the date that the donor received the first dose of a course of HBV vaccine, whichever is the later date, and either all markers i.e. HBsAg, HBVDNA if carried out and HB core antibody (anti-HBs is not required) are negative,

or  
HB core antibody positive, HBsAg negative, screening HBV DNA (if carried out) negative and anti-HBs has been documented at more than 100 iu/l at some time, accept.

*Additional Information* The current partner of an individual with hepatitis B infection should have been offered immunisation. If the relationship started after the diagnosis of hepatitis B, immunisation may not have been carried out.

There is no requirement to monitor the anti-HBs level. Any further exposure to HBV would

be expected to boost the anti-HBs level and provide protection against HBV. If negative for anti-HBc, there is no requirement for an anti-HBs result.

<i>Information</i>	This entry is compliant with the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Reason for change</i>	New additional guidance to cover donors who are the partners of people who have recovered from hepatitis B infection.

## 5. Person Currently or Formerly Sharing a Home with a person with hepatitis B infection at time when last shared a home

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate</b> if less than 12 months since sharing ceased.
<i>Discretionary</i>	Obtain history (if no longer sharing include the time since sharing ceased) and: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) If still sharing or it is less than 12 months since sharing ceased: If HB core antibody positive, HBsAg negative, screening HBV NAT (if carried out) negative and anti-HBs has been documented at more than 100 iu/l at some time, donor has natural immunity, accept.</li> <li>b) If more than 12 months since sharing ceased and either all markers i.e HBsAg, HBVDNA if carried out and HB core antibody (anti-HBs is not required) are negative, or HB core antibody positive, HBsAg negative, screening HBV NAT (if carried out) negative and anti-HBs has been documented at more than 100 iu/l at some time, accept.</li> </ul>
<i>See if Relevant</i>	Hepatitis B - 4. Immunization, below.
<i>Additional Information</i>	There is no requirement to monitor the anti-HBs level. Any further exposure to HBV would be expected to boost the anti-HBs level and provide protection against HBV. If negative for anti-HBc, there is no requirement for an anti-HBs result.
<i>Information</i>	This entry is compliant with the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Reason for change</i>	There has been a modification to 'Discretionary' and to 'Additional Information'.

## 6. Immunization

<i>Obligatory</i>	<p><b>a) Known Exposure:</b> <b>Must not donate.</b></p> <p><b>b) No Known Exposure:</b> <b>Must not donate if:</b> Less than seven days after the last immunization was given.</p>
<i>Discretionary</i>	<p><b>a) Known Exposure:</b> If more than 12 months from immunization, and either all markers i.e. HBsAg, HBVDNA if carried out and HB core antibody (anti-HBs is not required) are negative or HB core antibody positive, HBsAg negative, screening HBV DNA (if carried out) negative and anti-HBs has been documented at more than 100 iu/l at some time, accept.</p> <p><b>b) No Known Exposure:</b> If more than seven days after the last immunization was given, even after intramuscular immunoglobulin, accept.</p>
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Hepatitis A - 4. Immunization</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Immunization post exposure may be with specific anti-HB immunoglobulin as well as with HBsAg. Generally immunoglobulin would only be given after a known exposure to hepatitis B.
	There is no requirement to monitor the anti-HBs level.
	May be combined with hepatitis A immunization.
	Sensitive assays for HBsAg may be positive following recent immunization. This is why a seven day deferral is required.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 18.
<i>Reason for change</i>	The entry has been changed to improve clarity.

## Hepatitis C

### 1. Affected Individual

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate.</b>
<i>Discretionary</i>	If the individual has been told that he/she is HCV antibody negative, then samples should be taken to determine eligibility.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Blood Safety Entry</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Hepatitis C is a serious viral infection that can lead to chronic liver disease, liver cancer (hepatoma) and chronic fatigue syndrome. It has also been linked with malignant lymphomas and autoimmune disease. The infection is very easily spread by transfusion.  Individuals who are chronically infected are sometimes referred to as 'carriers'. They often have no, or minimal, symptoms associated with their infection.  Many cases are linked to previous drug use and, before the introduction of HCV screening of blood donations, to transfusion.  Individuals who have had Hepatitis C infection in the past, and have been told that they have been successfully treated, will usually remain HCV antibody positive for many years. As a negative HCV antibody screening test is required before blood can be issued, their blood cannot be used.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 10 Issue 01
<i>Reason for change</i>	'Additional Information' has been added.

### 2. Current or Former Sexual Partner of Affected Individual

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if.</b> Less than 12 months from the last sexual contact.
<i>Discretionary</i>	If less than 12 months from the last sexual contact and the donor reports that their current or former HCV positive partner has been successfully treated for hepatitis C infection and has been free of therapy for 12 months and continues in sustained remission, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Blood Safety Entry</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Confirmation of the success of treatment of the HCV positive partner is not required.  There is now sufficient evidence to establish that individuals who have a sustained virological response to treatment for hepatitis C infection (defined as remaining hepatitis C RNA negative six months after completing treatment) are likely to have been 'cured' and that the chance of relapse is less than 1%. (Data from the Pegasys Study presented at the 38th annual Digestive Diseases Week conference, Washington, USA, 21 May 2007 by Shiffman et al [abstract ID #444]).  In the United Kingdom sexual transmission of HCV from an infected individual to a sexual partner is low, but not zero.  As the treated individual would have a very low (<1%) risk of relapse of infection and sexual transmission of the hepatitis C virus is rare, the transmission of hepatitis C from a successfully treated individual to a sexual partner is most unlikely.  All donations in the UK undergo HCV NAT screening so that the chance of a window period donation escaping detection is also exceedingly low (estimated residual risk for HCV transmission from a UK blood donation for 2006-2008 is 1 in 80 million donations).  <b>Sexual Partners of anti-HCV positive, PCR negative donors</b> From time to time, individuals are identified (through donation) who are HCV antibody positive, but have negative results for both pooled HCV NAT and individual HCV PCR tests. The question of eligibility of their partners as blood donors has been raised. While it is routine practice to request further tests on a follow-up blood sample from any donor who has positive microbiology test results, it is the current view that one or two negative

PCR tests performed by the blood service, inevitably close together in time, are not sufficient to allow the (uninfected) partner to donate. This situation is not analogous to the partner of an individual who has been successfully treated for HCV infection, who will have undergone monitoring of test results over a period of time. The HCV antibody positive partner would need to have a full assessment and be given the assurance that he/she is not currently infected before the non-infected partner could be considered eligible as a donor.

*Update Information* This entry was last updated in:  
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.

*Reason for change* 'Additional Information' has been added concerning the sexual partners of anti-HCV positive, PCR negative donors.

### 3. Person Currently or Formerly Sharing a Home with an Affected Individual

*Discretionary* Accept.

*See if Relevant* Sexual Partner of HCV Positive Individual above.

*Additional Information* Hepatitis C is neither contagious nor spread by the faecal-oral route. It is usually only spread through a direct blood to blood route. For these reasons household contacts do not need to be deferred.

*Update Information* This entry was last updated in:  
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.

*Reason for change* Title change to 'Person Currently or Formerly Sharing a Home with an Affected Individual'.

## Hepatitis E

---

### 1. Affected Individual

*Obligatory* **Must not donate if:**  
Less than 12 months from recovery.

*See if Relevant* Travel

*Additional Information* Hepatitis E is similar to hepatitis A in the way that it is spread (faecal - oral route and sewage-contaminated food and water). Infection is often related to travel to countries with poor hygiene/sewage conditions. It can affect non-human animals and has been found in pigs in the UK. There have been reports of transmission by transfusion. Infection may be symptom free but can be serious and occasionally fatal. The Blood Services do not test for this infection.

*Update Information* This entry was last updated in:  
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.

*Reason for change* There have been minor alterations to the 'Additional Information'.

### 2. Current or Former Sexual Partner of Affected Individual

*Obligatory* **Must not donate if:**  
Less than 12 months from recovery of current sexual partner, or from last sexual contact if a former sexual partner.

*Additional Information* There is a risk of transmitting the infection through sexual activity. Infection may be symptom free but can be serious and occasionally fatal. The 12 month exclusion allows any infection to run its natural course and for any risk of passing the infection on through donation to have passed.

*Update Information* This entry was last updated in:  
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.

*Reason for change* 'Additional Information' has been added.

### 3. Person Currently or Formerly Sharing a Home with an Affected Individual

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> Less than 12 months from recovery of the last affected person in the home, or from the last contact if no longer sharing.
<i>Additional Information</i>	Because hepatitis E is spread by the faecal - oral route household contacts may easily become infected. Infection may be symptom free but can be serious and occasionally fatal. The 12 month exclusion allows any infection to run its natural course and for any risk of passing the infection on through donation to have passed.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	'Additional Information' has been added.

## Hepatitis of Unknown Cause

### 1. Affected Individual

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> Less than 24 months from recovery.
<i>Discretionary</i>	a) If more than 12 months and less than 24 months from recovery, and either all markers are negative, or HB core antibody positive, HBsAg negative and anti-HBs has been documented at more than 100 iu/l at some time, accept.  b) If more than 24 months from recovery, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Travel</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Most hepatitis of unknown origin will have been due to hepatitis A or hepatitis E (or non-viral causes). Additional testing for those who give a history of hepatitis between 12 and 24 months before donation will exclude the rare case of HBV which may have delayed clearance of infection and therefore will still present a risk through donation.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	The previous entry on 'Hepatitis of Unknown Origin' has been renamed.  A link to travel has been added and the 'Additional Information' has been extended.

### 2. Current or Former Sexual Partner of Affected Individual

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> Less than 12 months from recovery of current sexual partner, or from last sexual contact if a former sexual partner.
<i>Additional Information</i>	The 12 month deferral period is to avoid transmission of any infection through transfusion.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	'Additional Information' has been added. The title has been clarified to include both current and former sexual partners.

### 3. Person Currently or Formerly Sharing a Home with an Affected Individual

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> Less than 12 months from recovery of the last affected person in the home, or from the last contact if no longer sharing.
<i>Additional Information</i>	The 12 month deferral period is to avoid transmission of any infection through transfusion.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	'Additional Information' has been added. The title has been clarified to include donors who

formerly shared a home, as well as those who currently share a home with an affected Individual.

## Herpes Simplex

<i>Including</i>	Genital and oral herpes.
<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> Fresh lesions.
<i>Discretionary</i>	a) If lesions are healing (scabbing over) and there is no tingling, accept.  b) If the donor is not immunosuppressed but taking long term prophylaxis with oral antiviral agents, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Immunosuppression</u>  <b>If there is a history of other sexually transmitted infections, see:</b> <u>Sexually Transmitted Disease</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	The herpes simplex viruses (HSV 1 and 2) can cause both cold sores and genital herpes. When the virus is actively multiplying it can cause tingling in the affected area and sores. There is a theoretical risk that the virus, or any secondary infection, could be passed on through transfusion. This is why donors with an active infection are not allowed to donate.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	This entry replaces the separate entries for 'Oral' and 'Genital' herpes.  A 'Discretionary' entry for oral prophylaxis with antivirals and 'Additional Information' have been added.

## HIV

*Including* AIDS.

### 1. Affected Individual

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate.</b>
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Blood Safety Entry</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	HIV (Human Immunodeficiency Virus) infection can destroy the immune system and lead to AIDS (Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome). It is known to be transmitted by transfusion. In the early stages of infection the testing used by the Blood Services may not detect the virus allowing it to be passed on by transfusion.
<i>Information</i>	This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	'Additional Information' has been added.

### 2. Current or Former Sexual Partner of Affected Individual

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> Less than 12 months from the last sexual contact.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Blood Safety Entry</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	HIV infection can be spread through sexual activity, including oral and anal sex. It may however not be transmitted for a long time into a relationship. This could be because the infection becomes more active in the infected partner, the uninfected partner acquires another infection or injury to a mucous membrane, or there is a change in the use of, or

failure of, barrier contraceptives (condoms etc.). In the early stages of infection the testing used by the Blood Services may not detect the virus allowing it to be passed on by transfusion.

Waiting 12 months from the last sexual contact will ensure that any infection is picked up by the tests used by the Blood Services.

<i>Information</i>	This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	The entries for 'Current' and 'Former Sexual Partner' have been combined.  'Additional Information' has been added.

### 3. Person Currently or Formerly Sharing a Home with an Affected Individual

<i>Discretionary</i>	Accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	2. Current or Former Sexual Partner of Affected Individual above.
<i>Additional Information</i>	HIV is neither contagious nor spread by the faecal-oral route. It is usually only spread through a direct blood to blood or sexual route. For these reasons household contacts do not need to be deferred.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	This is an additional entry.

## Homosexual and Bisexual Individuals

---

### 1. Female

<i>Discretionary</i>	Accept.
<i>Additional Information</i>	There is no evidence that there is an increased risk of sexually transmitted infections in homosexual or bisexual females compared to heterosexual females.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	This is a new entry, combining the previous entries for 'Homosexual' and 'Bisexual' individuals. 'Additional Information' has been added.

### 2. Male

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> Has had oral or anal sex with another man, even if a condom or other protective was used.
<i>Discretionary</i>	If 12 months or more from the last oral or anal sexual contact with another man, accept
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<a href="#">Blood Safety Entry</a> <a href="#">Homosexual and Bisexual Individuals-N.I.</a>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Men who have sex with other men have a higher chance of having an undiagnosed infection which could be passed to anyone receiving their blood. During 2010 and 2011, SaBTO commissioned a subgroup to review the donor selection criteria and risks associated with blood donation by men who have had sex with men.

This review considered advances in the sensitivity of testing procedures currently in use in the UK, the prevalence of transfusion transmissible infections in men who have had sex with men, and the current level of compliance with the permanent exclusion. This review recommended that the deferral period for men who have had sex with men should be reduced to 12 months after last sexual contact. The recommendations were approved by SaBTO and by the English Department of Health and the devolved authorities in Scotland, and Wales.



<i>Information</i>	This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 09.
<i>Reason for change</i>	The guidance has been changed in line with recommendations from the Department of Health Committee on the Safety of Blood, Tissues and Organs (SaBTO).

### 3. Female Sexual Partners of Men who have Sex with Men

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> Male partner has had oral or anal sex with another man, even if a condom or other protective was used.
<i>Discretionary</i>	If 12 months or more from the last sexual contact with a man who has ever had sex with another man, accept. There are exceptions so please ask.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u><a href="#">Blood Safety Entry Homosexual and Bisexual Individuals-N.I.</a></u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Men who have sex with other men have a higher chance of having an undiagnosed infection which could be passed to their female partner.  Waiting twelve months from the last sexual contact helps to ensure that the infections tested for by the Blood Services will be picked up.  There may be exceptions for female partners of men who have had sex with men. They may be allowed to donate on the basis of an individual risk assessment.
<i>Information</i>	This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 09.
<i>Reason for change</i>	The guidance has been changed in line with recommendations from the Department of Health Committee on the Safety of Blood, Tissues and Organs (SaBTO).

**Applies to England, Scotland and Wales only. Donors and staff in Northern Ireland see Homosexual and Bisexual Individuals-N.I.**

## Homosexual and Bisexual Individuals-N.I.

---

### 1. Female

<i>Discretionary</i>	Accept.
<i>Additional Information</i>	There is no evidence that there is an increased risk of sexually transmitted infections in homosexual or bisexual females compared to heterosexual females.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	This is a new entry, combining the previous entries for 'Homosexual' and 'Bisexual' individuals. 'Additional Information' has been added.

### 2. Male

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> Has ever had oral or anal sex with another man, even if a condom or other protective was used.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u><a href="#">Blood and Tissues Safety Entry-N.I. Homosexual and Bisexual Individuals</a></u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Men who have sex with other men have a higher chance of having an undiagnosed infection which could be passed to anyone receiving their blood.
<i>Information</i>	This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 09.
<i>Reason for change</i>	The title has been changed to increase clarity. A link to new guidance which applies in England, Scotland and Wales has been added. 'Additional Information' has been clarified.

### 3. Female Sexual Partners of Men who have Sex with Men

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> Male partner has had oral or anal sex with another man, even if a condom or other protective was used.
<i>Discretionary</i>	If 12 months or more from the last sexual contact, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<a href="#">Blood and Tissues Safety Entry-N.I. Homosexual and Bisexual Individuals</a>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Men who have sex with other men have a higher chance of having an undiagnosed infection which could be passed to their female partner.  Waiting twelve months from the last sexual contact helps to ensure that the infections tested for by the Blood Services will be picked up.
<i>Information</i>	This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 09.
<i>Reason for change</i>	The title has been changed to increase clarity. A link to new guidance which applies in England, Scotland and Wales has been added.

**Applies to Northern Ireland only. Donors and staff in England, Scotland and Wales see Homosexual and Bisexual Individuals**

### Hormone Replacement Therapy

<i>Definition</i>	<b>Hormone Replacement Therapy (HRT):</b> Includes any form of HRT, including HRT for menopausal symptoms.
<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>See:</b> Is there an entry for the condition for which HRT is being given?  <b>Must not donate if:</b> a) Used for malignancy.  b) A recipient of human gonadotrophin of pituitary origin.  c) A recipient of human pituitary growth hormone.  d) A recipient of replacement adrenal steroid hormones.
<i>Discretionary</i>	a) If treatment is for the menopause, its symptoms, or for osteoporosis prevention, accept.  b) If treatment is for a shortage of sex hormones, e.g. in some cases of erectile dysfunction and is not related to the treatment of malignancy, accept.  c) If treated with growth hormone that was exclusively recombinant, accept.  d) If treated with gonadotrophins that were exclusively non-pituitary derived, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<a href="#">Adrenal Failure</a> <a href="#">Haemochromatosis</a> <a href="#">Malignancy</a> <a href="#">Prion Associated Diseases</a> <a href="#">Steroid Therapy</a> <a href="#">Thyroid Disease</a>
<i>Additional Information</i>	There are many reasons why an individual may be deficient in a specific hormone. If this is related directly to malignancy, or to the treatment of malignancy, or to the use of

pituitary derived hormones (these have been linked with prion associated diseases), the donor cannot donate in order to protect any person who may receive a donation from that individual.

If there is a risk to the safety of the donor, as may be the case with a deficiency of adrenal steroid hormones, then a donation should not be taken.

<i>Information</i>	Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	This entry has been extensively rewritten to improve clarity.

## HTLV

---

### 1. Affected Individual

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate.</b>
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Blood Safety Entry</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	HTLV (Human T Cell Lymphotropic Virus I and II) infection can cause serious blood and nervous system disease. It is known to be transmitted by transfusion. In the early stages of infection the testing used by the Blood Services may not detect the virus allowing it to be passed on by transfusion.
<i>Information</i>	This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	'Additional Information' has been added.

### 2. Current or Former Sexual Partner of Affected Individual

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> Less than 12 months from the last sexual contact.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Blood Safety Entry</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	HTLV infection can be spread through sexual activity. It may however not be transmitted for a long time into a relationship. This could be because the infection becomes more active in the infected partner, the uninfected partner acquires another infection or an injury to a mucous membrane, or there is a change in the use of, or failure of, barrier contraceptives (condoms etc.). In the early stages of infection the testing used by the Blood Services may not detect the virus allowing it to be passed on by transfusion.
	Waiting 12 months from the last sexual contact will ensure that any infection is picked up by the tests used by the Blood Services.
<i>Information</i>	This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	The entries for 'Current' and 'Former Sexual Partner' have been combined.  'Additional Information' has been added.

### 3. Person Currently or Formerly Sharing a Home with an Affected Individual

<i>Discretionary</i>	Accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	2. Current or Former Sexual Partner of Affected Individual above.
<i>Additional Information</i>	HTLV is neither contagious nor spread by the faecal-oral route. It is usually only spread through a direct blood to blood or sexual route. For these reasons household contacts do not need to be deferred.

<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	This is an additional entry.

## Huntington's Disease

---

<i>Also Known As</i>	Huntington's chorea.
<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> Symptomatic.
<i>Discretionary</i>	Asymptomatic carriers, accept.
<i>Additional Information</i>	Huntington's disease (HD), is an inherited disorder of the central nervous system. It used to be known as Huntington's chorea or HC. Huntington's disease usually develops in adulthood and can cause a very wide range of symptoms including involuntary movements and memory problems. Involuntary movements could cause problems during the donation process and memory problems could interfere with the selection process.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	'Additional Information' has been added.

## Hydrocephalus

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> Has an indwelling shunt.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Neurosurgery</u> <u>Spina Bifida</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Indwelling shunts can be a source of bacterial infection. This can be present without symptoms. Bacteria can be a serious threat to anybody receiving blood or blood components. This is because bacteria can multiply to dangerous levels after collection.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	'Additional Information' has been added.

## Hypercholesterolaemia

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> a) Has caused symptomatic disease.  b) Associated with cardiovascular disease.
<i>Discretionary</i>	If has not led to symptomatic disease, even if on treatment, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Cardiovascular Disease</u> <u>Central Nervous System Disease</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Hypercholesterolaemia occurs when the level of cholesterol in the blood is outside of the reference range for the donor's age and sex. Usually this is managed by modifying the diet and often by the use of drugs. High levels of cholesterol are of themselves not a reason to defer a donor. If the hypercholesterolaemia has led to symptomatic disease, such as cardiovascular problems or transient visual or other neurological problems the donor should not be accepted, even if their cholesterol has returned to normal levels.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	A link has been added to 'Central Nervous System Disease'.

## Hypnotics

---

<i>Also Known As</i>	Sleeping tablets or sedatives.
<i>Discretionary</i>	Accept.
<i>Additional Information</i>	Many people take various preparations to aid sleep. This should not normally be a reason not to accept a donor, provided they are otherwise well.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	'Additional Information' has been added.

## Immune Thrombocytopenia

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<p><b>Must not donate if:</b></p> <p>a) Symptomatic.</p> <p>b) Donor reports platelet count below <math>120 \times 10^9/l</math>.</p> <p>c) Recovered but less than five years from recovery.</p> <p>This applies to both adult and childhood disease.</p>
<i>Discretionary</i>	Individuals who have had a splenectomy and fulfil the other requirements, even if on prophylactic antibiotics, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<p><b>If treated with immunoglobulin or plasma exchange:</b> <u>Transfusion</u></p> <p><b>If treated with immunosuppressive therapy:</b> <u>Autoimmune Disease</u></p>
<i>Additional Information</i>	<p>Donors with reduced platelet counts may suffer from increased bleeding and bruising following a donation. This may have serious consequences.</p> <p>Individuals who do not have problems with bleeding or bruising but know that their platelet count is less than <math>120 \times 10^9/l</math> should not donate, as they also may have problems following venepuncture. There is no need to check the platelet count before whole blood donation if the potential donor has been asymptomatic for more than five years and has been told that their platelet count has recovered to greater than <math>120 \times 10^9/l</math>.</p>
<i>Information</i>	This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	<p>The links have been revised.</p> <p>The phrase 'Recovered but has ever had a recurrence' has been removed as this was considered too restrictive. This means individuals who have been splenectomised may be acceptable.</p> <p>The term 'Chronic' has been changed to a numerical value of <math>120 \times 10^9/l</math>.</p> <p>'Additional Information' has been added.</p>

## Immunization

---

### 1. Non-Exposed

<i>See if Relevant</i>	<a href="#">Immunization - Live</a> <a href="#">Immunization - Non-Live</a> <a href="#">Smallpox Immunization</a>
	If you do not know if an immunization is live or not, see the A-Z index entry for the type of immunization or: <b>Refer to a 'Designated Clinical Support Officer'</b>
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	A link has been added to 'Smallpox Immunization'.

## 2. Post Exposure

<i>Obligatory</i>	<p><b>1. BCG:</b> <b>See</b> <a href="#">Immunization - Live</a></p> <p><b>2. Hepatitis A:</b> <b>See</b> <a href="#">Hepatitis A - 4. Immunization</a></p> <p><b>3. Hepatitis B:</b> <b>See</b> <a href="#">Hepatitis B - 4. Immunization</a></p> <p><b>4. Rabies:</b> <b>See</b> <a href="#">Rabies - 2. Immunization - Post Exposure</a></p> <p><b>5. Smallpox:</b> <b>See</b> <a href="#">Smallpox Immunization</a></p> <p><b>6. Tetanus:</b> <b>See</b> <a href="#">Tetanus - 2. Immunization</a></p>
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	There have been changes to the layout but not to the actions required.

## Immunization - Live

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<p><b>Must not donate if:</b></p> <p>a) Less than eight weeks from administration.</p> <p>b) The inoculation site has not yet healed.</p>
<i>Discretionary</i>	If more than four weeks from administration of a live immunization other than smallpox immunization and the inoculation site has healed, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<a href="#">Smallpox Immunization</a> <a href="#">Tuberculosis</a>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Live immunizations use living viruses or living bacteria that will stimulate the immune system but do not normally cause a severe illness. They may however cause severe illness in people who are already unwell and have a weakened immune system. By four weeks, any infection caused by the immunization should have been controlled and so should not be passed on through donated material. There are special rules for smallpox immunizations.
<i>Information</i>	This entry is compliant with the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 05.

*Reason for change* Advice has been given from SACTTI that a period of four weeks is sufficient to ensure that there would be no circulating virus at time of blood or component donation for live immunizations other than smallpox.

## Immunization - Non-Live

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<p><b>1. Post Exposure:</b>  <b>See:</b>  <u>Immunization - 2. Post Exposure</u></p> <p><b>2. Hepatitis B:</b>  <b>Must not donate if:</b>  Less than seven days after administration.</p>
<i>Discretionary</i>	If not exposed, for non-live immunizations other than hepatitis B, if well on the day, accept.
<i>Additional Information</i>	<p>Sensitive assays for HBsAg may be positive following recent immunization. A positive result can lead to the donation being wasted, unnecessary tests and the need to contact the donor.</p> <p>Note, hepatitis A immunization may be combined with hepatitis B immunization.</p> <p>"Non-Live" immunizations do not use material that can cause infection. This means there is no risk to people receiving donated material from a recently immunized non-exposed donor.</p>
<i>Information</i>	This entry is compliant with the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	<p>The 'See if Relevant' entry on Immunization - 2. Post Exposure has been moved to the 'Obligatory' entry.</p> <p>The 'Additional Information' has been extended.</p>

## Immunoglobulin Therapy

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<p><b>1. Must not donate if:</b></p> <p>a) After January 1st 1980 the donor has been treated with intravenous or subcutaneous human immunoglobulin.</p> <p>b) The donor has received multiple intramuscular injections of high dose immunoglobulin.</p> <p>c) Immunosuppressed.</p> <p><b>2. Donors with recovered immunodeficiency:</b>  <b>Refer to a 'Designated Clinical Support Officer'.</b></p>
<i>Discretionary</i>	<p>a) If the intravenous or subcutaneous human immunoglobulin was given before 1980, accept.</p> <p>b) If given routine intramuscular ante- or post-natal anti-D immunoglobulin only, accept.</p> <p>c) If single dose intramuscular prophylactic immunoglobulin has been given, accept.</p>
<i>See</i>	<b>If treated with intravenous or subcutaneous human immunoglobulin:</b> <u>Transfusion</u>
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<p><u>Hepatitis A - 4. Immunization</u></p> <p><u>Hepatitis B - 4. Immunization</u></p> <p><u>Immunosuppression</u></p> <p><u>Prion Associated Diseases</u></p> <p><u>Rabies - 2. Immunization - Post Exposure</u></p> <p><u>Tetanus - 2. Immunization</u></p>

<i>Additional Information</i>	Immunoglobulin used before 1980 is unlikely to be affected by vCJD (a prion associated disease).
	Single dose intramuscular immunoglobulin is unlikely to pose a significant risk of transmitting vCJD.
<i>Information</i>	This entry reflects guidance from the former Committee on the Microbiological Safety of Blood Tissues and Organs of the Department of Health.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	An additional entry on high dose intramuscular immunoglobulin has been added to 'Obligatory'.  A 'Discretionary' entry has been added for single dose intramuscular prophylactic immunoglobulin.  Additional links to 'Immunosuppression', 'Prion Associated Diseases' and 'Transfusion' have been added.

## Immunosuppression

---

<i>Including</i>	Immunodeficiency.
<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>1. Must not donate if:</b> Immunosuppressed.  <b>2. Donors with recovered immunosuppression:</b> <b>Refer to a 'Designated Clinical Support Officer'.</b>
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u><a href="#">Autoimmune Disease</a></u> <u><a href="#">Immunoglobulin Therapy</a></u> <u><a href="#">Steroid Therapy</a></u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Immunosuppression can mask the body's normal response to some infectious and inflammatory conditions. This could result in diseases that may be transmitted by donation from being missed by the Blood Services. If a donor reports recovery from immunosuppression or, if the underlying cause was unclear, refer to a ' <b>Designated Clinical Support Officer</b> '.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	New links and 'Additional Information' have been added.

## Indwelling Shunts and Stents

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate.</b>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Indwelling shunts and stents can be a source of bacterial infection. This can be present without symptoms. Bacteria can be a serious threat to anybody receiving blood or blood components. This is because bacteria can multiply to dangerous levels after collection.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	This is a new entry.

## Infection - Acute

---

<i>Definition</i>	<b>Acute:</b> Lasting for a limited duration only, with no long lasting carrier stage
-------------------	--



	<p><b>Systemic:</b> Any medicine taken by mouth, injection or suppository. It does not include local skin or nail treatments, or drops or creams used in the eye, ear or nose.</p>
<i>Obligatory</i>	<p><b>See:</b> Is there is a specific A-Z index entry for the condition you are concerned about?</p> <p><b>Must not donate if:</b></p> <p>a) Infected.</p> <p>b) Less than two weeks from recovery.</p> <p>c) Less than seven days from completing systemic antibiotic, anti-fungal or antiviral treatment.</p> <p><b>Contact with:</b> <b>See:</b> <a href="#">Infectious Diseases - Contact With</a> Or <a href="#">Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With</a></p>
<i>Discretionary</i>	Cold sores, genital herpes and common upper respiratory tract infections such as colds and sore throats but <b>not</b> influenza, if recovering, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<p><a href="#">Chikungunya Virus</a> <a href="#">Endocarditis</a> <a href="#">Giardiasis</a> <a href="#">Herpes Simplex</a> <a href="#">Malaria</a> <a href="#">Rabies</a> <a href="#">Rheumatic Fever</a> <a href="#">SARS</a> <a href="#">Sexually Transmitted Disease</a> <a href="#">Steroid Therapy</a> <a href="#">Surgery</a> <a href="#">Tetanus</a> <a href="#">Thrush</a> <a href="#">Viral Haemorrhagic Fever</a> <a href="#">West Nile Virus</a></p>
<i>Additional Information</i>	<p>Many infections can be spread by donated material. It is important that the donor does not pose a risk of giving an infection to a recipient. Waiting two weeks from when the infection is better and seven days from completing systemic antibiotic, anti-fungal or antiviral treatment makes it much less likely that there will still be a risk of the infection being passed on.</p> <p>There is no evidence that cold sores, genital herpes and common upper respiratory infections such as colds and sore throats can be passed on by transfusion but it is still necessary to wait until any such infection is obviously getting better before allowing anyone to donate.</p> <p>In some situations, although the infection may not be transmissible by donation, there is a duty of care to prevent infection passing to other donors or staff, e.g. an infestation of head lice.</p>
<i>Information</i>	This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	<p>Definitions of 'Acute' and 'Systemic' have been added.</p> <p>A reference to 'contact with' has been added under 'Obligatory'.</p> <p>The links in 'See if Relevant' have been extended.</p>

## Infection - Chronic

---

<i>Definition</i>	<p><b>Chronic:</b> Continuing, or possibly continuing, infection, even without symptoms or signs of infection.</p> <p><b>Systemic:</b> Any medicine taken by mouth, injection or suppository. It does not include local skin or nail treatments, or drops or creams used in the eye, ear or nose.</p>
<i>Obligatory</i>	<p><b>Must not donate.</b></p> <p><b>Contact with:</b> <b>See:</b> <a href="#">Infectious Diseases - Contact With</a> Or <a href="#">Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With</a></p>
<i>Discretionary</i>	<p><b>1. Acne:</b> Most donors with acne can be accepted but this depends on the type of treatment and lack of any secondary infection.</p> <p><b>2. Chronic superficial fungal infections:</b> a) If on local therapy only, accept.  b) If more than seven days from completing systemic antifungal therapy, accept.</p> <p><b>3. Typhoid and Paratyphoid</b> If more than seven days from completion of antibiotic course and last symptoms, accept</p>
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<p><a href="#">Acne</a> <a href="#">Endocarditis</a> <a href="#">Hepatitis</a> <a href="#">Hepatitis A</a> <a href="#">Hepatitis B</a> <a href="#">Hepatitis C</a> <a href="#">Hepatitis E</a> <a href="#">Herpes Simplex</a> <a href="#">HIV</a> <a href="#">HTLV</a> <a href="#">Malaria</a> <a href="#">Osteomyelitis</a> <a href="#">Prion Associated Diseases</a> <a href="#">Sexually Transmitted Disease</a> <a href="#">Skin Disease</a> <a href="#">South American Trypanosomiasis</a> <a href="#">Steroid Therapy</a> <a href="#">Surgery</a> <a href="#">Syphilis</a> <a href="#">Thrush</a> <a href="#">Toxoplasmosis</a> <a href="#">Tuberculosis</a></p>
<i>Additional Information</i>	<p>Many infections can be spread by donated material. It is important that the donor does not pose a risk of giving an infection to a recipient. Some infections may appear to have resolved but are only controlled by the person's immune system. If material from them is given to a recipient without immunity, severe infection may result. Typhoid and Paratyphoid are gastrointestinal infections which rarely have a chronic carrier state. It is usually caught while travelling. It is passed by the faecal oral route and is not transfusion transmitted.</p>
<i>Update Information</i>	<p>This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 18.</p>
<i>Reason for change</i>	<p>To add entry for Typhoid and Paratyphoid.</p>

## Infection - General

---

<i>Definition</i>	<p><b>Acute:</b> Lasting for a limited duration only with no long lasting carrier stage</p>
-------------------	---

**Chronic:**

Continuing, or possibly continuing, infection, even without symptoms or signs of infection.

**Infectious Diseases:**

Are infections that can easily be passed from person to person, either through casual or intimate contact.

**Non Contagious Disease:**

Is a disease which is not transmitted person to person without the aid of a vector (e.g. a mosquito) or is a disease that is the result of an environmental issue which may be shared e.g. food poisoning.

*Obligatory***See:**

Is there a specific A-Z index entry for the condition?

**If not see as appropriate:**

Infection - Acute

Or

Infection - Chronic

**Contact with:****See:**

Infectious Diseases - Contact With

Or

Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With

*Discretionary*

Symptomless carriers of Staphylococcus aureus (including methicillin resistant Staphylococcus aureus (MRSA)), accept.

*See if Relevant*

Acne

Chikungunya Virus

Endocarditis

Giardiasis

Hepatitis

Hepatitis A

Hepatitis B

Hepatitis C

Hepatitis E

Herpes Simplex

HIV

HTLV

Malaria

Osteomyelitis

Prion Associated Diseases

Rabies

Rheumatic Fever

SARS

Sexually Transmitted Disease

South American Trypanosomiasis

Steroid Therapy

Surgery

Syphilis

Tetanus

Thrush

Toxoplasmosis

Tuberculosis

Viral Haemorrhagic Fever

West Nile Virus

*Update Information*

This entry was last updated in:  
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.

*Reason for change*

A revised definition of 'Acute' and a definition of 'Chronic', 'Infectious Diseases' and 'Non Contagious Disease' have been added.

A reference to 'contact with' has been added under 'Obligatory'.

A 'Discretionary' entry has been added and the links in 'See if Relevant' have been extended.

## Infectious Diseases - Contact With

---

<i>Definition</i>	<b>Infectious Diseases:</b> Are infections that can easily be passed from person to person, either through casual or intimate contact.
<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>See:</b> Is there a specific A-Z index entry for the condition with which there has been contact.  <b>Must not donate if:</b> Within the incubation period for the condition or, if this is not known, less than four weeks from last contact.
<i>Discretionary</i>	a) If the infection is known to lead to permanent immunity (e.g. chickenpox, measles, mumps, rubella, whooping cough) and there is a definite history of past infection with the disease with which contact has occurred, accept.  b) Contact with common upper respiratory tract infections such as colds, sore throats, influenza, norovirus and other causes of diarrhoea and vomiting, provided the donor is symptom free, accept.  c) Contact with skin conditions which are not transmissible by donated material (e.g. scabies, ringworm, tinea) if no signs of infection, accept.  d) Individuals who have been prescribed prophylactic antibiotics after contact with meningitis, anthrax or chlamydia, provided they are symptom free, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Hepatitis</u> <u>Hepatitis A</u> <u>Hepatitis B</u> <u>Hepatitis C</u> <u>Hepatitis E</u> <u>HIV</u> <u>HTLV</u> <u>Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With</u> <u>SARS</u> <u>Sexually Transmitted Disease</u> <u>Smallpox Immunization</u> <u>Syphilis</u> <u>Tuberculosis</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Many infectious diseases can be passed on through donated material, even before a potential donor develops any symptoms of the infection. This may lead to serious infection in the person receiving a donation.  Many diseases are not infectious and so are not normally a risk.  Contacts with meningitis or anthrax are often prescribed prophylactic antibiotics. These should prevent the disease from developing, so provided the potential donor is well, they may be accepted.  If in doubt contact a ' <b>Designated Clinical Support Officer</b> '.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 10 Issue 01
<i>Reason for change</i>	A discretion has been added for contact with norovirus and other causes of diarrhoea and vomiting.

## Inflammatory Bowel Disease

---

<i>Also Known As</i>	IBD.
<i>Including</i>	Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis.
<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate.</b>
<i>Additional</i>	The cause of these conditions is not fully understood and may include infection. Lesions

<i>Information</i>	caused by the disease can increase the risk of bacteria entering the blood stream. Bacteria in donated material can multiply to dangerous levels during storage.
<i>Information</i>	This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	'Additional Information' has been added.

## Inherited Diseases

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>See:</b> Is there an A-Z index entry for the condition?
<i>Additional Information</i>	If there is not an index entry for the condition and neither the symptoms nor any treatment are a reason for deferral, the donor is probably acceptable. If in doubt contact a <b>'Designated Clinical Support Officer'</b> .
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	The need to refer a to a <b>'Designated Clinical Support Officer'</b> when there is not a specific entry for the condition has been removed.  'Additional Information' has been added.

## Investigations

---

<i>Definition</i>	<b>Radionuclides:</b> These are unstable materials that emit radioactivity when they decay. They are used in some special investigations carried out in radiology (X-ray) and medical physics departments. They may be breathed in, taken by mouth or given by injection.
<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> Waiting for investigation or the results of investigations for an undiagnosed condition which might lead to deferral.
<i>Discretionary</i>	If for 'routine' investigations, such as attending for a cervical smear, mammogram, a well person clinic when no abnormality is expected, or for the routine monitoring of a condition, such as diabetes controlled by diet or oral medication, which of itself would not be a cause for deferral, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u><a href="#">Endoscopy</a></u> <u><a href="#">Prostate Problems</a></u> <u><a href="#">Radionuclides</a></u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Investigations may lead to the diagnosis of a condition that would lead to deferral. For this reason any investigations for an undiagnosed condition must lead to deferral until the results are known by the potential donor. A decision can then be made as to if the person can be accepted as a donor.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	A 'Definition' of 'Radionuclides' has been added.  Entries have been added under 'Discretionary', 'See if Relevant' and 'Additional Information'.

## Irritable Bowel Syndrome

---

<i>Also Known As</i>	IBS.
----------------------	------

<i>Discretionary</i>	If the condition has been diagnosed as irritable bowel disease, even if on medication, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<a href="#">Endoscopy</a> <a href="#">Inflammatory Bowel Disease</a>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Irritable bowel syndrome is due to hyper-activity/sensitivity of the large bowel. It should not be confused with 'Inflammatory Bowel Disease' which would not allow donation.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	There has been a change to the wording of 'Discretionary' to improve clarity, a link has been added to 'Inflammatory Bowel Disease' and 'Additional Information' has been added.

## Jaundice

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<p><b>Must not donate if:</b></p> <p>a) Jaundiced or has a history of jaundice.</p> <p>b) If the cause of the jaundice was viral see the specific A-Z index entry for that condition.</p> <p>c) If the jaundice was related to malignancy or to its treatment.</p> <p>d) If the cause of the jaundice was not known, treat as <a href="#">Hepatitis of Unknown Cause</a>.</p>
<i>Discretionary</i>	<p>a) If fully recovered from a non-viral cause of jaundice (this includes, but is not limited to, physiological jaundice of the newborn, gall stones and drug reactions), accept.</p> <p>b) If due to Gilbert's syndrome and not visibly jaundiced, accept.</p>
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<a href="#">Gall Bladder Disease</a> <a href="#">Gilbert's Syndrome</a> <a href="#">Hepatitis A</a> <a href="#">Hepatitis B</a> <a href="#">Hepatitis C</a> <a href="#">Hepatitis E</a> <a href="#">Hepatitis of Unknown Cause</a> <a href="#">Malignancy</a>
<i>Additional Information</i>	<p>Transfusion laboratories are unlikely to use blood that appears jaundiced. This means any visibly jaundiced donation is likely to be wasted.</p> <p>Many things can cause jaundice. The concern is with infectious causes that might be passed on by a transfusion.</p>
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	A new 'Obligatory' entry for jaundice related to 'Malignancy' has been added together with links to 'Hepatitis of Unknown Cause' and to 'Malignancy'.

## Kidney Disease

---

### 1. Acute Nephritis

<i>Obligatory</i>	<p><b>Must not donate if:</b></p> <p>Less than 12 months from recovery.</p>
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<a href="#">Autoimmune Disease</a>
<i>Additional Information</i>	<p>Self-limiting renal disease e.g. single attacks of glomerulonephritis or pyelitis, from which recovery has been complete, do not necessarily disqualify the donor.</p> <p>If there is doubt about the diagnosis refer to a '<b>Designated Clinical Support Officer</b>'.</p>

<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	The deferral period following an attack of 'Acute Nephritis' has been reduced from five years to 12 months.

## 2. Chronic Nephritis

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate.</b>
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 202, Release 02.

## 3. Infection

<i>See</i>	<u>Infection - General</u>
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	This is a new entry.

## 4. Kidney Failure

<i>Obligatory</i>	<p><b>Must not donate if:</b></p> <p>a) Has renal impairment requiring dialysis.</p> <p>b) Using erythropoietin or similar drugs to increase the haemoglobin concentration.</p> <p>c) Is either under active investigation, or continued follow up by a specialist for renal impairment, or has any associated cardiovascular complications.</p> <p>d) Has had a kidney transplant.</p>
<i>Discretionary</i>	If a kidney transplant was of a non stored autologous organ, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<p><u>Autoimmune Disease</u>  <u>Blood Pressure - High</u>  <u>Diabetes Mellitus</u>  <u>Immunosuppression</u>  <u>Tissue and Organ Recipients</u></p> <p><b>If treated with blood or blood products, immunoglobulin, plasma exchange or filtration:</b>  <u>Transfusion</u></p>
<i>Additional Information</i>	People with significant kidney failure usually have a high risk of anaemia. This, together with other factors, make them unsuitable as donors.
<i>Information</i>	This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 16
<i>Reason for change</i>	Clarification has been added for donors with renal impairment.

## 5. Polycystic Kidney Disease

<i>Discretionary</i>	A diagnosis of polycystic kidney disease does not necessarily prevent donation. If otherwise well, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<p><u>Blood Pressure - High</u>  <u>Infection - General</u>  <b>Kidney Failure</b> above.</p>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Polycystic kidney disease is usually genetic. It varies markedly in its severity and many people will not run into problems until later in their lives. Before this happens, provided they are otherwise well, there is no reason why affected individuals should not donate. Often they will have higher haemoglobin concentrations than normal.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.

*Reason for change* This is a new entry.

## 6. Renal Colic, Kidney and Bladder Stones

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> a) Symptomatic.  b) Under investigation.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Infection - General</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Renal colic is most commonly caused by solid material (crystals or a stone) passing through the tube that connects the kidney to the bladder (the ureter). It is commonly associated with infection.  It is important to wait until the donor is fully recovered and any investigations have been completed. This should avoid a donation being taken from an individual with infection. Infection can lead to bacteria contaminating any donated material. This can be dangerous because bacteria can multiply to dangerous levels in the stored donation.  Kidney and bladder stones have many causes and may be associated with infection. It is important to ensure that there is not an underlying cause that would prevent donation.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	A link to 'Infection - General' and 'Additional Information' has been added.  Kidney and bladder stones have been included into this entry.

## Klinefelter's Syndrome

<i>Discretionary</i>	Accept.
<i>Additional Information</i>	Klinefelter's syndrome is caused by a chromosomal abnormality that affects males. It may cause low levels of testosterone so that affected men, not on replacement therapy, may have haemoglobin levels in the female range. This may lead to them failing the haemoglobin screening test.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	'Additional Information' has been added.

## Laser Treatment

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> a) For malignancy.  b) Any wounds are not healed.
<i>Discretionary</i>	a) If for basal cell carcinoma (a type of malignancy), treatment is completed and fully recovered, accept.  b) If for Cervical Carcinoma in Situ, treatment is completed and a follow up smear did not show abnormal cells, accept.  c) If for cosmetic purposes, when healed, accept.  d) If for varicose veins, when healed, accept.  e) If laser treatment to the eye, when healed, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Cervical Carcinoma in Situ</u> <u>Diabetes Mellitus</u> <u>Eye Disease</u>



	<u>Malignancy</u> <u>Surgery</u> <u>Wounds, Mouth and Skin Ulcers</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Medical lasers can be used in many different situations. Their action is through heating and burning. The concern is when they are used for treating malignancies and when they leave areas of tissue damaged and susceptible to infection. Provided the reason that the laser was used is not of itself a reason to defer the donor, once all wounds are healed, so that there is no further infection risk, the donor may be accepted.
	If used for diabetic retinopathy it is likely that the donor will need to be deferred and reference should be made to <u>Diabetes Mellitus</u> .
<i>Information</i>	This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	The need for all wounds to be healed has been added under 'Obligatory'.  Laser eye treatment has been added under 'Discretionary'.  Additional links have been added under 'See if Relevant' together with 'Additional Information'.

## Malaria

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b>  a) The donor has ever had malaria.  b) The donor has had an undiagnosed fever (which could have been malaria) while abroad or within six months of leaving a malaria endemic area.  c) The donor has lived in any malarial endemic area for a continuous period of six months or more at any time of life.  d) Less than 12 months after last leaving a malaria endemic area.
<i>Discretionary</i>	<b>a) Donors who have EVER been resident in a malarial endemic area for 6 months or more:</b> If at least six months has passed since the date of the last potential exposure to malaria, and a validated test for malaria antibody is negative, accept.  <b>b) Donors who have had malaria diagnosed in the past:</b> If more than three years have passed since anti-malarial therapy has been completed and symptoms caused by malaria have resolved and a validated test for malarial antibody is negative, accept.  If the donor (with a history of malaria) has revisited a malaria endemic area and at least six months have passed since return and a validated test for malarial antibody is negative, accept.  <b>c) Donors who have EVER had an undiagnosed fever that could have been malaria while in a malarial area or within six months of leaving a malaria endemic area:</b> If at least six months have passed since the donor returned from the malarial endemic area, or from the date of recovery from symptoms (undiagnosed fever) that may have been caused by malaria, whichever is later, and a validated test for malarial antibody is negative, accept.  <b>d) For all other donors:</b> If at least six months and less than 12 months have passed since return from a malaria endemic area, and a validated test for malarial antibody is negative, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>The 'Geographical Disease Risk Index'</u> for countries with a current endemic malaria risk.
<i>Additional</i>	Cases of transfusion transmitted malaria have occurred many years after the donor was

<i>Information</i>	last at risk of becoming infected with malaria. This is mainly a problem in people who have had repeated episodes of infection with malaria. Although this is uncommon, before allowing someone who has had, or may have had, malaria to donate, it is safer to test for malaria antibodies rather than to wait a specific length of time. Transfusion transmitted malaria is often fatal.
<i>Information</i>	This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	The 'Discretionary' entry has been expanded for clarity.

## Malignancy

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate.</b>
<i>Discretionary</i>	<p>a) If this was a basal cell carcinoma (rodent ulcer) and treatment is completed and all wounds are healed, accept.</p> <p>b) If the potential donor has a non haematological (non-clonal) premalignant condition (e.g. polyposis coli or Barrett's oesophagus) that is being regularly monitored, or has had a similar condition cured and has been discharged from follow-up, accept.</p> <p>c) If the potential donor has a carcinoma in situ (e.g. cervical or vulval carcinoma in situ, ductal carcinoma in situ of the breast DCIS, prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia PIN or Bowen's disease) that has been cured and has been discharged from follow-up, accept.</p> <p>d) If the potential donor has had lentigo maligna refer to clinical support to ensure that they have not had lentigo maligna melanoma.</p> <p>e) Potential donors with a high risk of cancer due to family history or following genetic tests, even if had or having prophylactic surgery or on prophylactic medication (e.g. Tamoxifen), accept.</p>
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Haematological Disease</u> <u>Surgery</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	<p>Many malignancies spread through the blood stream and by invading surrounding tissues. Viruses that can be spread by blood and tissue donation can also cause some malignancies. For these reasons it is considered safer not to accept blood from people who have had a malignancy. However, because basal cell carcinoma (rodent ulcer) and other Carcinomas in situ do not spread through the blood, people who have had successful treatment may donate. Cervical carcinoma in situ would be defined as cured if treatment is complete and a follow up smear did not show abnormal cells. Regular screening smears are not defined as follow up.</p> <p>Premalignant conditions are very common, particularly in older donors. Regular monitoring should prevent donors with invasive malignancy from being accepted. Clonal blood disorders are dealt with differently - see <u>Haematological Disease</u>.</p> <p>Lentigo Maligna is a common skin condition of the elderly and should be considered a carcinoma in situ and the donor may be accepted once it has been cured. However Lentigo Maligna melanoma is a true malignant melanoma and the donor must be permanently deferred if they have had this condition.</p>
<i>Information</i>	This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 20.
<i>Reason for change</i>	Clarification for in situ carcinoma, premalignant conditions and donors at high risk of cancer added.

## Marfan's Syndrome

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> Has heart or blood vessel involvement.
<i>Discretionary</i>	If there is no heart or blood vessel involvement, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Cardiac Surgery</u> <u>Cardiovascular Disease</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	This a genetic disorder of connective tissues. Some individuals with Marfan's syndrome have heart and blood vessel problems that can be serious. These are screened for routinely in people who have been diagnosed with this condition. Donations should not be taken from people with heart or blood vessel problems as there may be an increased risk of serious adverse events.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	The 'Obligatory' deferral has been changed from 'Cardiac involvement' to 'Heart or blood vessel involvement.'  Relevant links have been added together with 'Additional Information'.

## Meniere's Disease

---

<i>Discretionary</i>	If well on the day, even if on treatment to prevent attacks, accept.
<i>Additional Information</i>	Meniere's disease affects about one in a thousand people and is due to middle ear damage. Attacks can be accompanied by vertigo (a feeling of dizziness and of things spinning around). It is not thought that donation causes attacks. Providing a person with Ménière's disease is well at the time of donation, and there are no other factors that would lead to their deferral, they should be accepted.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	The statement, 'even if on treatment to prevent attacks,' has been added to 'Discretionary'.  'Additional Information' has been added.

## Menopause

---

<i>Discretionary</i>	Even if on hormone replacement therapy (HRT) or other treatment to control menopausal symptoms, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Malignancy</u>
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	The 'Discretionary' entry has been extended to include all therapies taken to control menopausal symptoms.  A link has been added to 'Malignancy' as the menopause can be secondary to treatment for cancer.

## Mental Health Problems

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b>
-------------------	----------------------------

	a) Requires maintenance treatment.
	b) Not able to fully understand and consent to the donation process and to the testing of their blood for diseases that may affect its suitability for use.
<i>Discretionary</i>	a) If previously treated for anxiety, depression or bipolar disorder (manic-depression) and not obviously over anxious, depressed or manic when seen, accept.
	b) If on maintenance treatment for anxiety, depression or bipolar disorder and not obviously over anxious, depressed or manic when seen accept.
	c) If diagnosed with a chronic mental health problem other than anxiety, depression or bipolar disorder and no longer requires treatment, the potential donor should be referred to a ' <b>Designated Clinical Support Officer</b> ' together with signed permission to contact their GP to assess their suitability to donate.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Communication Difficulties</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Many people have mental health problems that can be controlled with regular medication. Providing individuals with anxiety, depression or bipolar disorder are on stable medication and are not over anxious, depressed or manic when giving consent or donating, they may donate regardless of the type of medication they are taking.
	Individuals who are over anxious, depressed, manic or psychotic cannot always give valid consent, or fully understand why they are being asked certain questions.
	Anyone with a chronic mental health condition who wishes to become a donor but has not yet attended a donors session, should contact their <u>National Help Line</u> .
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	The wording of 'Discretionary' and 'Additional Information' has been changed. A link has been added to 'Communication Difficulties'.

## Migraine

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> Migraine is severe and occurs more than once a week.
<i>Discretionary</i>	Providing the migraine is not severe and occurs less than once a week, even if on prophylactic treatment, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Headache</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Migraine is caused by a disturbance in the normal blood flow to parts of the brain. In its more severe forms it can be severely disabling. By not accepting people with the more severe forms of migraine we hope to prevent precipitating an attack through the process of donating blood.
	Any donor who has had severe migraine associated with giving blood on more than one occasion should be advised not to continue as a donor.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	The 'Obligatory' entry has been reworded for clarity.
	The 'Discretionary' entry has also been reworded for clarity and has been changed to reflect the change in policy on the use of clonidine for treating high blood pressure.

## Narcolepsy

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate.</b>
<i>Discretionary</i>	If free from sleep attacks or cataplexy for 12 months or more, even if on medication, accept.

*Additional Information* Narcolepsy is a sleep disorder that can result in a variety of problems. Some affected individuals may fall asleep without warning (sleep attacks) or lose muscular control that can result in falling to the ground (cataplexy). In some cases cataplexy may have the appearance of a stroke, though recovery usually occurs within minutes.

Some individuals only have minor symptoms that should not interfere with donation. Sleep attacks and cataplexy may obviously cause problems during and after the donation process. However, some individuals have good control of symptoms through lifestyle adaptations and/or taking medication. If these problems are well controlled (no attacks for 12 or more months) the donor may be accepted.

*Update Information* This entry was last updated in:  
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.

*Reason for change* A 'Discretionary' entry has been added together with 'Additional Information'.

## National Help Lines

---

*Information* Donors requiring assistance who have donated, or intend to donate:  
**In England or North Wales, please contact the:**

**National Blood and Transplant (NHBST)**

Telephone: 0300 123 23 23

Website: [www.blood.co.uk](http://www.blood.co.uk)

**In Northern Ireland, please contact the:**

**Northern Ireland Blood Transfusion Service (NIBTS)**

Telephone: 028 9032 1414

Website: [www.nibts.org](http://www.nibts.org)

**In Scotland, please contact the:**

**Scottish National Blood Transfusion Service (SNBTS)**

Telephone: 0845 90 90 999

Website: [www.scotblood.co.uk](http://www.scotblood.co.uk)

**In South Wales, please contact the:**

**Welsh Blood Service (WBS)**

Telephone: 0800 252266

Website: [www.welsh-blood.org.uk](http://www.welsh-blood.org.uk)

*Update Information* This entry was last updated in:  
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 20.

*Reason for change* The name of the Blood Service in England and North Wales has been changed.

## Neurobehavioral Disorders

---

*Discretionary* Provided the potential donor is able to give valid consent and their disorder will not interfere with the collection process, even if on medication, accept.

*See if Relevant* Communication Difficulties

*Additional Information* If the donor suffers from involuntary movements (tics) it is important to ensure that these will not interfere with the donation process.

*Update Information* This entry was last updated in:  
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.

*Reason for change* This is a new entry.

## Neurofibromatosis

---

<i>Also Known As</i>	Von Recklinghausen's disease.
<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> History of malignant change.
<i>Discretionary</i>	Otherwise accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Blood Pressure - High</u> <u>Epilepsy</u> <u>Malignancy</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Neurofibromatosis is an inherited condition that causes tumours (swellings) on nerve tissue. These tumours are usually not cancerous but occasionally may become malignant. If they are in the brain they may cause epilepsy.
<i>Information</i>	Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	Links have been added together with 'Additional Information'.

## Neurosurgery

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate.</b>
<i>Discretionary</i>	a) If burr hole surgery only, accept.  b) If carried out in the UK after 1992, providing the reason for the surgery is not itself a reason for exclusion, accept.  c) If it can be shown that dura mater was not used during surgery in the UK prior to 1992 and there is no evidence of malignancy, the donor may be accepted by a ' <b>Designated Clinical Support Officer</b> '.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Cardiovascular Disease</u> <u>Disabled Donor</u> <u>Indwelling Shunts and Stents</u> <u>Malignancy</u> <u>Prion Associated Diseases</u> <u>Self-Catheterization</u> <u>Surgery</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Dura mater has led to the spread of prion related diseases (CJD). It should not have been used in the UK after 1992. The situation in other countries varied so specific dates cannot be given.
<i>Information</i>	Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	Further links and 'Additional Information' have been added.

## Night Sweats

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> Unexplained.
<i>Discretionary</i>	If due to the menopause, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Infection - General</u> <u>Malignancy</u> <u>Menopause</u>

<i>Additional Information</i>	Unexplained night sweats may be an indication of an undiagnosed infection or malignancy. Both would be a reason to defer a potential donor.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	Links and 'Additional Information' have been added.

## Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids

<i>Definition</i>	<p><b>Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids:</b> A non-consented injury or assault in which an individual is exposed to potentially infective material that could be transferred through donation. The causes may range from a sharps injury to bites, punches and abrasions or heterosexual sexual assault where mucous membranes have been contaminated with human blood or other body fluids. It also applies to any inoculation injury with abnormal prions from any species.</p>
-------------------	---

### 1. Affected Individual

<i>Obligatory</i>	<p><b>Must not donate if:</b></p> <p>a) With any material containing abnormal prions.</p> <p>b) Less than 12 months after the date of an inoculation injury or contamination of mucosa or non-intact skin with human blood or body fluids.</p> <p>c) Under ongoing investigations following exposure.</p>
<i>Discretionary</i>	For b) above, If after four months, a validated test for HB core antibody is negative, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<p><u>Animal Bite (Non-Human)</u>  <u>Hepatitis</u>  <u>HIV</u>  <u>HTLV</u>  <u>Prion Associated Diseases</u>  <u>Xenotransplantation</u>  <u>Blood Safety Entry</u></p>
<i>Additional Information</i>	<p>Prion related diseases can be symptom free for many years. During the incubation stage, infection may be passed on by donated material.</p> <p>Human blood or body fluids may be contaminated with infective material that may be passed on by donated material. Waiting 12 months (or four if a validated test for HB core antibody is performed after this time) helps to ensure that any infection is not passed on. This includes donors where the contact has Hepatitis B infection or is a recipient of blood derived coagulation factor concentrates.</p> <p>If an individual is undergoing further tests or follow up following an exposure, donation should be deferred until all follow up is complete and above criteria apply.</p> <p>This guidance presumes that a validated NAT test for hepatitis C is negative. If this test is stopped, the guidance will change.</p>
<i>Information</i>	This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 03 Issue 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	<p>The 'Definition' has been amended.</p> <p>The 'obligatory' entry has been amended to add advice for donors undergoing investigations.</p> <p>Additional links and 'Additional Information' have been added.</p>

### 2. Current or Former Sexual Partner of Affected Individual

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b>
-------------------	----------------------------

The donor's sexual partner is being monitored for evidence of transmitted infection following exposure to a known infected individual. The affected partner has been exposed to known infective material and is being monitored for evidence of transmitted infection, until the affected partner has been told that there is no evidence of infection.

<i>Discretionary</i>	a) If the partner has not been exposed to known infective material, accept.
	b) If the partner was exposed to known infective material and has been told that they are not infected and no longer require to be monitored, accept.
	c) If a former sexual partner and it is more than 12 months since the last sexual contact, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Hepatitis</u> <u>HIV</u> <u>HTLV</u> <u>Prion Associated Diseases</u>
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	This is a new entry.

## Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With

<i>Definition</i>	<b>Non Contagious Disease:</b> This is a disease which is not easily transmitted from person to person. It may require the aid of a vector (e.g. a mosquito), or it may result from a shared environmental issue e.g. food poisoning or a common travel history.
<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> a ) Affected.  <b>b) Ensure:</b> The donor has not been exposed to the same circumstances that led to the infection of the contact. This might include a common travel history or, in the case of food poisoning, to the consumption of the same food.
<i>Discretionary</i>	If the potential donor does not share a common risk, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	If there is a shared risk for a transfusion transmissible infection, see the index entry for that condition.
<i>Additional Information</i>	Many infections are not easily spread from one person to another, that is, they are either non-contagious or there is a very low risk of transmission. In other situations the infection with which there has been contact will not represent a risk to a recipient, e.g. scabies. Donors reporting such contact can normally be accepted but the reason why the contact became infected should be discussed. For instance, has the potential donor had the same risk factors as the contact e.g. travelled to the same place or eaten the same food. If they have, the risk of the potential donor also being infected must be considered together with any appropriate deferral.  If in doubt: Contact a ' <b>Designated Clinical Support Officer</b> '.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	This is a new entry.

## Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs

<i>Also Known As</i>	NSAIDs or nonsteroidals.
<i>Obligatory</i>	Assess the reason for treatment and see if there is a relevant index entry.



**1. Must not donate if:**

Taken for a serious long-term illness including cardiovascular disease.

**2. Platelets:**

a) Donations must not be used for preparing platelets if aspirin, aspirin containing medicines or piroxicam (Feldene<sup>®</sup> and Brexidol<sup>®</sup>), have been taken in the last five days.

b) Donations must not be used for preparing platelets if other NSAIDs (see the [Drug Index](#)) have been taken in the last 48 hours.

<i>Discretionary</i>	If medication is self prescribed and the donor meets all other criteria, for red cell donation only, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<a href="#">Cardiovascular Disease</a> <a href="#">Drug Index - preparations which may affect platelet function</a>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs can stop platelets (small fragments of cells that help control bleeding) from working properly. Some packs of blood are used to make platelet packs. As these are used to control or prevent bleeding in patients, it is essential that they do not include platelets affected by nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs.  Taking these drugs will not affect the use of a donation for red cell transfusion (the commonest use) but, the reason they are being taken, might.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	A link has been added to 'Cardiovascular Disease'.  'Additional Information' has been added.

## Nose Bleeds

<i>Discretionary</i>	If the potential donor passes the haemoglobin screening test, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<a href="#">Anaemia - Discretionary 1. Iron deficiency</a> <a href="#">Bleeding Disorder</a> <a href="#">Transfusion</a>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Severe or regular nose bleeds lead to a loss of iron from the body and this can cause iron deficiency anaemia. Donating blood also causes the body to lose a substantial amount of iron. The combination of the two will make anaemia much more likely.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	Links to 'Anaemia - Discretionary 1. Iron deficiency' and 'Transfusion' have been added together with 'Additional Information'.

## Oseltamivir

<i>Also Known As</i>	Tamiflu <sup>®</sup> .
<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> a) Taking oseltamivir (Tamiflu <sup>®</sup> ) as treatment for influenza.  b) At any time in the seven days prior to, or while taking oseltamivir, the donor has had symptoms of influenza, (a temperature of more than 38 degrees centigrade, or a history of fever and two or more of the following symptoms: cough, headache, runny nose, diarrhoea or vomiting).
<i>Discretionary</i>	If the potential donor is taking oseltamivir as prophylaxis, they have not been advised to be confined to home and have not had any symptoms of influenza, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<a href="#">Infection - Acute</a>
<i>Additional</i>	Oseltamivir is a viral neuraminidase inhibitor (neuraminidase is an enzyme that helps the

<i>Information</i>	virus spread from cell to cell). It is used to treat influenza and for post-exposure prophylaxis of influenza. It appears to be a very safe drug with little evidence for teratogenic (potential to cause birth defects) or mutagenic (potential to cause malignancy) effect.
<i>Information</i>	Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 202, Release 13.

## Osteoarthritis

---

<i>Discretionary</i>	Accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<a href="#">Disabled Donor</a> <a href="#">Drug Index - preparations which may affect platelet function</a> <a href="#">Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs</a>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Donors who have severe pain or disability that makes it difficult for them to get on or off the bleed bed should not donate.  Medicines taken for arthritis may affect platelet function. This can be checked in the <a href="#">Drug Index</a>
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	A link to the 'Drug Index' has been added together with 'Additional Information'.

## Osteomyelitis

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> Less than 24 months from completing treatment and cure.
<i>Additional Information</i>	Sometimes it is difficult to be certain that all infection has been eliminated. Waiting 24 months minimizes the risk of any infection being passed on through donation.
<i>Information</i>	This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 202, Release 02.

## Osteopenia

---

<i>Discretionary</i>	If the cause is not of itself a reason to defer, even if on treatment to prevent or treat, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<a href="#">Disabled Donor</a> <a href="#">Malignancy</a> <a href="#">Steroid Therapy</a>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Osteopenia occurs when there is decreased mineralization (mainly lack of calcium) of bone. It can occur for many reasons so it is important to ensure that it is not associated with a condition that would require a potential donor to be deferred.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	This is a new entry, replacing the previous entries for osteoporosis and osteomalacia.

## Paget's Disease of Bone

---

<i>Also Known As</i>	Osteitis deformans.
<i>Discretionary</i>	Even if on medication with painkillers or bisphosphonates, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Disabled Donor</u> <u>Drug Index - preparations which may affect platelet function</u> <u>Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs</u> <u>Surgery</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Paget's disease of bone is very common in the UK, affecting about one in 20 adults aged over 50 years. The cause is not known. Many people with the condition have no symptoms and so will be accepted by the blood and tissue services. There is no evidence that it is spread by donation. It is most commonly treated with painkillers and bisphosphonates. The use of these drugs is accepted for other conditions so there seems no reason why individuals with Paget's disease of bone on treatment should not be accepted, provided that they are otherwise fit to donate.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	Links have been added to 'Drug Index' and 'Surgery'.

## Pain Killers

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	Assess the reason for treatment and see any relevant Index entry.
<i>Discretionary</i>	If the donor is otherwise fit to donate, regardless of the type of medication, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Disabled Donor</u> <u>Drug Index - preparations which may affect platelet function</u> <u>Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs</u>
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	The entry has been revised to improve clarity.

## Peptic Ulcer

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> a) Recent symptoms or on active treatment to heal an ulcer.  b) Associated with malignant change.
<i>Discretionary</i>	If not affected by a) or b) above, even if on maintenance treatment, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Anaemia - Discretionary 1. Iron deficiency</u> <u>Surgery</u> <u>Transfusion</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Bleeding is a common problem associated with peptic ulcers. This can be profuse and may require transfusion, or gradual, leading to iron deficiency. Taking blood from a person at risk of bleeding will reduce their ability to compensate for blood loss and may lead to treatment that would not otherwise have been needed.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	Total gastrectomy is no longer a reason for withdrawal.  Additional links have been added together with 'Additional Information'.

## Periods

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<p><b>Must not donate if:</b></p> <p>a) Period has been missed.</p> <p>b) If under investigation for heavy and prolonged periods.</p> <p>c) Has uncontrolled period pain.</p>
<i>Discretionary</i>	<p>a) If a period has been missed, pregnancy can be excluded and the donor is well, accept.</p> <p>b) If the potential donor is taking supplemental iron to prevent anaemia, is not under investigation for heavy or prolonged periods and understands that donation will make anaemia more likely, accept.</p> <p>c) If taking medication to decrease blood loss (e.g. etamsylate (Dicycne®), tranexamic acid (Cyklokapron®)), accept.</p>
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<p><u>Anaemia - Discretionary 1. Iron deficiency</u>  <u>Drug Index - preparations which may affect platelet function</u>  <u>Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs</u>  <u>Pregnancy</u>  <u>Surgery</u></p>
<i>Additional Information</i>	<p>It is OK to donate while having a period. However, the combination of blood loss from periods and donation will make iron deficiency anaemia more likely, particularly if the periods are heavy or prolonged. This affect can be minimised by taking supplemental iron.</p> <p>If the donor feels unwell because of their period, they should not donate but if period pain is well controlled by medication, they may be accepted. It is important that the type of medication taken, and its affect on platelet function is noted.</p>
<i>Update Information</i>	<p>This entry was last updated in:          DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.</p>
<i>Reason for change</i>	<p>The entry has been rewritten for greater clarity.</p> <p>A 'Discretionary' entry has been added for donors taking drugs to reduce blood loss.</p>

## Perthes' Disease

---

<i>Discretionary</i>	Accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<p><u>Drug Index - preparations which may affect platelet function</u>  <u>Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs</u>  <u>Surgery</u></p>
<i>Additional Information</i>	<p>Perthes' disease affects about one in 10,000 children between the ages of two and 15 years. It causes damage to the femoral head and will usually heal with conservative treatment. Surgery may be required and there is the possibility of chronic arthritis. This may require treatment with pain killers that might affect platelet function.</p>
<i>Update Information</i>	<p>This entry was last updated in:          DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.</p>
<i>Reason for change</i>	Relevant links and 'Additional Information' have been added.

## Phlebitis

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<p><b>Must not donate if:</b></p> <p>a) More than one episode in the last 12 months.</p> <p>b) Less than seven days off treatment.</p>
<i>Discretionary</i>	If this is the only episode in the last 12 months and the donor has been off treatment for at least seven days, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<p><u>Anticoagulant Therapy</u>  <u>Drug Index - preparations which may affect platelet function</u></p>

	<u>Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs</u> <u>Varicose Veins</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Phlebitis is inflammation of a vein. It has several causes, many of which are not of major concern. Recurrent attacks may indicate a more serious underlying condition and this is why a person who has had two or more attacks in the last 12 months cannot donate.  Treatment may affect the risk of the donor having extensive bruising or bleeding post-donation and may also affect the quality of the donation. Because of this, a seven day period off treatment is required before a donation can be accepted.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	The 'Discretionary' entry has been rewritten to improve clarity.  Links to Drug Index, 'Varicose Veins' and 'Additional Information' have been added.

## Pituitary Disorders

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> a) Malignant tumour.  b) Part of a multiple endocrine neoplasia (MEN) syndrome.  c) Has had open neurosurgery.  d) Ever received injections of human pituitary extract.  e) Acromegaly or growth hormone excess.  f) Has adrenal failure, or requires treatment with oral steroids.  g) Has cranial diabetes insipidus, or syndrome of inappropriate anti-diuretic hormone (SIADH), even if on treatment.  h) Currently on injectable drug treatment e.g. pegvisomant (Somavert®).
<i>Discretionary</i>	a) If a non secretory or prolactin secreting pituitary tumour (adenoma) has been confirmed as non-malignant and the donor has no symptoms, even if on oral medication and/or underwent neurosurgery in the UK after 1992, accept.  b) If open neurosurgery carried out in the UK after 1992, providing the reason for the surgery is not itself a reason for exclusion, accept.  c) If it can be shown that dura mater was not used during open neurosurgery in the UK prior to 1992 and there is no evidence of malignancy, the donor may be accepted by a 'Designated Clinical Support Officer'.  d) If treated, exclusively with recombinant-derived growth hormone, accept. (In the UK this has been since 1986).  e) If the donor has undergone trans-sphenoidal surgery for a pituitary tumour, all wounds are healed, accept.  f) If the donor has undergone radiation therapy for a benign tumour, even if on long term follow up, provided there are no complications related to either the treatment received or to the underlying condition, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Central Nervous System Disease</u> <u>Epilepsy</u> <u>Growth Hormone</u> <u>Neurosurgery</u> <u>Prion Associated Diseases</u> <u>Surgery</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Pituitary adenomas are quite common and the majority are benign, i.e. not able of spreading to other parts of the body (metastasizing). Two-thirds of pituitary adenomas

remain completely confined to the pituitary gland and approximately one-third will expand into tissues in the immediate vicinity of the gland. Less than 1% of pituitary tumours are malignant.

Pituitary adenomas may be non-secretory (25%) or secrete hormones such as prolactin (30%), growth hormone (10-15%, leading to acromegaly), ACTH (leading to Cushing's disease), TSH (leading to thyroid dysfunction) or LH/FSH (leading to fertility problems).

Acromegaly, caused by growth hormone over secretion, is associated with an increased risk of cardiovascular complications, including cardiomyopathy, increase in left ventricular mass, arrhythmias and hypertriglyceridaemia.

Hypopituitarism, with a reduction in levels of one or more pituitary hormones, can result from either the underlying pituitary condition or its medical/surgical management. A deficiency of ACTH may result in adrenal failure. Pituitary hormones are replaced through medication as required.

Patients with posterior pituitary lesions may develop diabetes insipidus or hypothalamic problems, which require careful fluid balance. Donating a unit of blood may compromise this balance.

Sheehan's syndrome is post-partum (after the birth of a baby) pituitary necrosis. It is caused by hypovolaemia from post-partum blood loss. It is likely that the patient will have been transfused.

<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	This is a new entry.

## Platelet Count

<i>Obligatory</i>	<p><b>1. Platelet Component Donors:</b> <b>Must not donate if:</b></p> <p>a) The pre-donation platelet count is less than <math>150 \times 10^9/l</math>.</p> <p>b) The predicted post-donation platelet count is less than <math>100 \times 10^9/l</math>.</p> <p>c) The platelet count is known to be more than <math>500 \times 10^9/l</math>.</p> <p><b>2. Whole Blood Donors:</b> <b>Must not donate if:</b></p> <p>a) The platelet count is known to be less than <math>100 \times 10^9/l</math>.</p> <p>b) The platelet count is known to be more than <math>500 \times 10^9/l</math>.</p>
<i>Discretionary</i>	<p><b>1. Platelet Component Donors:</b></p> <p>a) If the predicted post-donation platelet count is less than <math>100 \times 10^9/l</math> but more than <math>80 \times 10^9/l</math>, discuss with a '<b>Designated Clinical Support Officer</b>'. Under exceptional circumstances and with the donor's informed consent, accept.</p> <p>b) If a platelet count of more than <math>500 \times 10^9/l</math> has been investigated and no cause that would lead to deferral has been found, with the permission of a '<b>Designated Clinical Support Officer</b>', accept.</p>
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Immune Thrombocytopenia</u> <u>Thrombocytosis</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	<p>Taking a platelet donation from a donor with a platelet count lower than <math>150 \times 10^9/l</math> is unlikely to provide a therapeutic dose.</p> <p>Leaving a platelet donor with a post-donation count below <math>80 \times 10^9/l</math> can leave them at risk of bleeding if they are involved in any form of trauma. As an example, a post-donation faint causing a head injury could have serious consequences.</p>

Platelet counts of less than  $100 \times 10^9/l$  or more than  $500 \times 10^9/l$  may be due to an underlying disease process and should be investigated.

<i>Information</i>	Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	The entry has been extended to provide advice for whole blood donors and for all donors with high platelet counts.  Relevant links have been added.

## Platelet Disorders

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<p><b>Must not donate if:</b></p> <p>a) Causes excessive bleeding or bruising.</p> <p>b) The donor has thrombocytosis.</p> <p>c) The donor has thrombocytopenia.</p> <p>d) Taking drugs to reduce platelet function.</p>
<i>Discretionary</i>	If drugs to reduce platelet function are self prescribed (i.e. low dose aspirin) and the donor meets all other criteria, for red cell donation only, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<p><a href="#">Cardiovascular Disease</a></p> <p><a href="#">Haematological Disease</a></p> <p><a href="#">Immune Thrombocytopenia</a></p> <p><a href="#">Thrombocytosis</a></p> <p><a href="#">Platelet Count</a></p>
<i>Additional Information</i>	<p>Bruising and post donation bleeding can be distressing and potentially dangerous.</p> <p>Platelet counts in excess of <math>500 \times 10^9/l</math> or less than <math>100 \times 10^9/l</math> should be repeated. If found to be persistently abnormal, the donor should not be accepted and referred for investigation.</p>
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	<p>Thrombocytosis, thrombocytopenia and taking drugs to reduce platelet function, have been added to 'Obligatory'.</p> <p>A 'Discretion' has been added for low dose aspirin,</p> <p>Other relevant links and 'Additional Information' have been added.</p>

## Pneumothorax

---

### 1. Spontaneous

<i>Obligatory</i>	<p><b>Must not donate if:</b></p> <p>a) Not recovered.</p> <p>b) Associated with cystic fibrosis.</p> <p>c) Associated with emphysema.</p>
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<p><a href="#">Asthma</a></p> <p><a href="#">Infection - General</a></p> <p><a href="#">Respiratory Disease</a></p>

	<u>Surgery</u> <u>Tuberculosis</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Spontaneous pneumothorax most often affects tall thin men around the ages of 20 to 40 years. It also affects people with lung disease such as cystic fibrosis, emphysema and tuberculosis. It reduces lung function and so can decrease the amount of oxygen entering the blood. Removing blood from an affected person may worsen or cause breathing problems.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	Cystic fibrosis has been added as a reason not to donate.  Relevant links have been added together with 'Additional Information'.

## 2. Traumatic

<i>See</i>	<u>Accident</u>
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 202, Release 02.

## Polycythaemia

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate.</b>
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Cardiovascular Disease</u> <u>Haematological Disease</u> <u>Haemoglobin Disorders</u> <u>Haemoglobin Estimation</u> <u>Respiratory Disease</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	In men, haemoglobin concentrations in excess of 180 g/l or red cell counts in excess of $6.5 \times 10^{12}$ and in women, haemoglobin concentrations in excess of 165 g/l or red cell counts in excess of $5.6 \times 10^{12}$ should be repeated. If found to be persistently raised the donor should not be accepted and referred for investigation.  Polycythaemia is commonly linked to malignant or pre-malignant conditions or to the body's response to a shortage of oxygen. Apparent polycythaemia is caused by a decreased plasma volume. All of these are reasons not to accept a donation, either because of the association with malignancy, or because of the potential to harm the donor.  Individuals with 'high affinity' haemoglobins can develop polycythaemia because of the reduced oxygen carrying capacity of their blood. This would be detrimental to a recipient of their blood and donation may be harmful to the donor. For these reasons they should not be accepted
<i>Information</i>	This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	Links and 'Additional Information' has been added.

## Porphyria

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> Suffers from porphyria
<i>Discretionary</i>	If the potential donor suffers from Acute Porphyria, Acute Intermittent Porphyria (AIP), Varigate Porphyria (VP) or Hereditary Coproporphyrinuria (HCP), it is 12 months or more since their last acute attack and they have no current skin lesions, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Hepatitis</u>



<i>Additional Information</i>	<p>Acute porphyrias (AIP, VP and HCP) may be associated with skin lesions and raised blood porphyrins independently of acute attacks. Theoretically the recipient of the blood could develop skin lesions, and we therefore exclude anyone with active skin lesions.</p> <p>Porphyria Cutanea Tarda (PCT) is almost always an acquired condition associated with underlying liver disease, usually hepatitis of viral or unknown origin. These patients are often treated by venesection, however because of the risk of transmission of the agent that caused the condition the blood is not suitable for transfusion.</p> <p>With Erythropoietic Protoporphyrin (EPP) and Congenital Erythropoietic Porphyria (CEP) the patient is often anaemic because of the condition. Also in these conditions there are porphyrins in the red cells and red cell life span is reduced so the blood is not suitable for donation.</p>
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last added in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 05.
<i>Reason for change</i>	This is a new entry.

## Pregnancy

<i>Obligatory</i>	<p><b>Must not donate if:</b></p> <p>a) Pregnant.</p> <p>b) Less than 6 months have passed since delivery or termination.</p> <p>c) Resulted in a malignant (invasive) hydatidiform mole.</p> <p>d) Resulted in a non-malignant (non-invasive) hydatidiform mole and treatment and follow up is ongoing.</p>
<i>Discretionary</i>	If the pregnancy ended before the 12 <sup>th</sup> week of pregnancy without significant blood loss, if follow up is complete and it is more than 7 days from last dose of methotrexate (if taken), and it is agreed by a Physician member of the designated clinical support, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<p><u>Anaemia - Discretionary 1. Iron deficiency</u></p> <p><u>Malignancy</u></p> <p><u>Surgery</u></p> <p><u>Transfusion</u></p> <p><u>Trying to Conceive</u></p>
<i>Additional Information</i>	<p>During pregnancy, particularly in the later part, a woman loses a considerable amount of iron to the baby. It is important to allow time for this lost iron to be replaced through the mother's diet. Donating during pregnancy will make it very likely that the pregnant woman will become short of iron and this may lead to anaemia and even threaten the pregnancy. Iron usage in pregnancy occurs mostly between 12 and 35 weeks either to increase the number of red cell of the mother, or for the growth of the baby (after 30 weeks). Pregnancies of less than 12 weeks have little impact on the mother's iron stores. However if there was significant bleeding due to a miscarriage or ectopic pregnancy a full 6 months from the date of this event is advisable before the lady donates.</p> <p>Methotrexate is now increasingly used to medically treat ectopic pregnancy, to avoid surgery and protect the fallopian tube. This method of treatment, if successful, is not associated with significant bleeding but a week is needed for any residual methotrexate to clear the system.</p> <p>A mother can donate if she is still breast-feeding, provided that a longer period than 6 months from delivery has passed.</p> <p>If a woman is trying to become pregnant they can donate if they have not missed a period and are not under investigation or on infertility treatment. If they are on treatment or under investigation for infertility see the link for 'Trying to Conceive'.</p> <p>Hydatidiform moles may be malignant. If they are, the woman will not be able to donate. In other cases it is important for treatment and follow up to be completed so that the possibility of malignancy is excluded.</p>
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 12.
<i>Reason for change</i>	The addition of information about methotrexate.

## Prion Associated Diseases

---

<i>Including</i>	Familial, sporadic and variant Creutzfeldt-Jacob disease (CJD), Gerstmann-Str�ussler-Scheinker disease and fatal familial insomnia.
<i>Obligatory</i>	<p><b>Must not donate if:</b></p> <p>1. Diagnosed with any form of CJD, or other prion associated disorder.</p> <p>2. Identified at increased risk of developing a prion associated disorder. This includes:</p> <p>a) Individuals at familial risk of prion-associated diseases (have had two or more blood relatives develop a prion-associated disease or have been informed they are at risk following genetic counselling)</p> <p>b) Individuals who have been told that they have been put at increased risk from surgery, transfusion or transplant of tissues or organs.</p> <p>c) Individuals who have been told that they may be at increased risk because a recipient of their blood or tissues has developed a prion related disorder.</p> <p>d) Recipients of dura mater grafts.</p> <p>e) Recipients of corneal, scleral or other ocular tissue grafts.</p> <p>f) Recipients of human pituitary derived extracts.</p> <p>g) <b>Since January 1st 1980:</b> Recipients of a transfusion or allogeneic human tissue.</p>
<i>Discretionary</i>	If the donor has had two or more blood relatives develop a prion-associated disease and, following genetic counselling, they have been informed that they are not at risk, accept. This requires confirmation by a ' <b>Designated Clinical Support Officer</b> '.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u><a href="#">Tissue and Organ Recipients Transfusion</a></u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	<p>A '<u><a href="#">Position Statement on Creutzfeldt-Jakob Disease</a></u>' is available in the 'Document Library' of '<a href="http://www.transfusionguidelines.org">www.transfusionguidelines.org</a>'.</p> <p>The use of human gonadotrophin and growth hormone of pituitary origin had stopped in the UK by 1986. Dura mater use stopped in the UK by 1993. The situation in other countries varied so specific dates cannot be given.</p>
<i>Information</i>	<p>Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.</p> <p>It also Includes Department of Health decisions about individuals who have been identified at an increased risk of developing a prion related disease.</p>
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	<p>Relevant links have been added.</p> <p>'Additional Information' on the use of dura mater and human hormones of pituitary origin has been added.</p>

## Proctitis

---

*Obligatory*    **Must not donate if:**

	a) Due to ulcerative colitis.
	b) Due to Crohn's disease.
	c) Requiring treatment.
<i>Discretionary</i>	If other causes do not exclude and not on treatment, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Homosexual and Bisexual Individuals</u> <u>Inflammatory Bowel Disease</u> <u>Malignancy</u> <u>Sexually Transmitted Disease</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Proctitis has been linked to stress and food intolerance. It is also associated with infection and this may be sexually transmitted, particularly through anal sex. It may be caused by inflammatory bowel disease (ulcerative colitis and Crohn's disease) and post radiation therapy. The latter is likely to have been given for malignancy so, as with inflammatory bowel disease, will lead to exclusion from donation.
<i>Information</i>	Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	The links have been extended and 'Additional Information' has been added.

## Prostate Problems

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> a) Due to malignancy.  b) Self catheterizes or has a catheter .  c) On treatment with anti-androgens.  d) Accompanied by infection.  e) Has been referred to a specialist for investigation of a high PSA (Prostate-Specific Antigen) level.
<i>Discretionary</i>	a) For benign prostatic problems, if not requiring treatment, or only taking alpha blockers to relieve symptoms, accept.  b) If PSA (Prostate-Specific Antigen) levels are being monitored but no referral, biopsy or other treatment is planned, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Anti-Androgens</u> <u>Infection-General</u> <u>Malignancy</u> <u>Self-Catheterization</u> <u>Surgery</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Prostate problems become increasingly common as men age. They may cause difficulty in passing water, having to pass water more frequently, or pain and discomfort. Men with benign prostatic hypertrophy (BPH) who do not require treatment, or whose only treatment is with alpha blockers, may donate.  If they are being treated with <u>Anti-Androgens</u> (dutasteride (Avodart®) or finasteride (Proscar®)) special precautions are needed while taking these drugs and for sometime afterwards.  Malignancy must lead to permanent deferral.  Infection, or the possibility of infection, associated with catheterization will also lead to deferral. The interpretation of PSA (Prostate-Specific Antigen) levels depends on a number of factors. If the levels were thought to have been significantly abnormal, the individual would have been referred for biopsy or other investigations or treatment.
<i>Information</i>	Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	This is a new entry.

## Psoriasis

<i>Obligatory</i>	<p><b>Must not donate if:</b></p> <p>a) Has ever taken etretinate (Tigason®).</p> <p>b) Less than 24 months from the last dose of acitretin (Neotigason®).</p> <p>c) Less than 12 months from the last dose of any treatment that may affect the immune system.</p> <p>d) Generalized or severe.</p> <p>e) There is secondary infection.</p>
<i>Discretionary</i>	If mild, the venepuncture site is unaffected and only using topical treatment, accept.
<i>See</i>	<u>Autoimmune Disease</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	<p>Psoriasis is primarily a skin condition caused by an autoimmune process. Sometimes the disease is treated with powerful drugs and/or ultraviolet radiation to suppress the underlying autoimmune process. This may be with treatment with PUVA, methotrexate, ciclosporin, hydroxycarbamide etc. and this may alter the body's defence mechanisms to infection. In such cases donations should not be taken for at least 12 months after such treatment has finished.</p> <p>Etretinate (Tigason®) and acitretin (Neotigason®) can cause birth defects in babies exposed to them while inside the womb. It is important to allow time for the drug to be cleared from the blood of a donor. It takes longer to clear some drugs than others.</p>
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 12.
<i>Reason for change</i>	There has been an increase in the deferral period after using acitretin (Neotigason®) from 12 to 24 months.

## Pyrexia

<i>Also Known As</i>	Fever.
<i>Definition</i>	<p><b>Pyrexia:</b> A temperature over 100 degrees Fahrenheit or 37.8 degrees Centigrade.</p>

### 1. Not Related to Travel in Malarious Areas

<i>Obligatory</i>	<p><b>Must not donate if:</b> Less than two weeks from an episode of pyrexia.</p>
<i>Discretionary</i>	If related to a common cold or other upper respiratory tract infection, but not influenza, from which the donor is now recovered or recovering, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Infection - General</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	<p>A raised temperature may be a sign of an infection, which could be passed on through a donation. Waiting two weeks from when the temperature returns to normal reduces the risk of infection being transmitted by the donation.</p> <p>There is no evidence that common colds and upper respiratory tract infections can be passed on by donation but it is still necessary to wait until any such infection is obviously getting better before allowing donation.</p>
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in:

DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.

*Reason for change* The 'Discretionary' entry has been modified to make it clear that influenza is not included.

## 2. Related to Travel in Malarious Areas

*See* [Malaria](#)

*Update Information* This entry was last updated in:  
DSG-WB Edition 202, Release 02.

## Rabies

---

### 1. Affected Individual

*Obligatory* **Must not donate if:**  
Diagnosed with Rabies even if now recovered.

*Discretionary* If exposure to a potentially rabid animal has been managed with passive immunization and/or immunization, accept if it is at least 12 months post exposure and fully cleared by the treating physician.

*Additional Information* Once symptomatic, rabies is almost always fatal. There is not enough information on individuals who have recovered to know if they may still present an infection risk and, if so, for how long.

*Update Information* This entry was last updated in:  
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.

*Reason for change* This is a new entry.

### 2. Immunization - Post Exposure

*Obligatory* **Must not donate until:**  
At least 12 months post exposure and fully cleared by the treating physician.

*See if Relevant* [Immunoglobulin Therapy](#)

*Additional Information* It is essential that any rabies virus has been eliminated from the system before a donation is accepted. Waiting at least 12 months post exposure and until the individual is fully cleared by the treating physician should make sure that the virus has been cleared.

*Information* This entry is compliant with the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

*Update Information* This entry was last updated in:  
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.

*Reason for change* The link under 'See if Relevant' has been changed and 'Additional Information' has been added.

### 3. Immunization - Non-Exposed

*Discretionary* If non-exposed, accept.

*Information* This entry is compliant with the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

*Update Information* This entry was last updated in:  
DSG-WB Edition 202, Release 02.

## Radiation Therapy

---

*Obligatory* **1. Must not donate if:**  
For malignancy other than basal cell carcinoma.

**2. For other treatments:**Refer to a '**Designated Clinical Support Officer**'.

<i>Discretionary</i>	If fully recovered and is acceptable according to immunosuppression advice accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Autoimmune Disease</u> <u>Immunosuppression</u> <u>Malignancy</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Radiation therapy is sometimes used for non-malignant conditions, particularly for some skin conditions. It is often used as a substitute for other treatments that work by suppressing the immune system such as high dose steroids and cytotoxic drugs. More information is likely to be required before a decision can be made as to if an individual can donate. This why a referral to a ' <b>Designated Clinical Support Officer</b> ' is required.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	A link has been added for 'Autoimmune Disease' and 'Additional Information' has also been added.

**Radionuclides**

<i>Definition</i>	<b>Radionuclides:</b> These are unstable materials that emit radioactivity when they decay. They are used in some special investigations carried out in radiology (X-ray) and medical physics departments. They may be breathed in, taken by mouth or given by injection.
<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>1. Radioactive iodine therapy:</b> <b>Must not donate if:</b> a) For malignancy.  b) Administered in the preceding six months for a non-malignant condition.  <b>2. Other treatment or investigation:</b> Refer to a ' <b>Designated Clinical Support Officer</b> '.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Investigations</u> <u>Malignancy</u> <u>Thyroid Disease</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	In general, those used for diagnostic purposes are cleared within 24 hours. Some, e.g. radioactive iodine, have long half-lives and affected donors must not be accepted unless at least six months have passed. This is because we do not wish to transfuse radio-active material to recipients, particularly where it may affect a child or an unborn baby.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	A 'Definition' of 'Radionuclides' has been added.  The 'Additional Information' has been extended.

**Raynaud's Syndrome**

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>If part of an autoimmune process:</b> <b>See:</b> <u>Autoimmune Disease</u>
<i>Discretionary</i>	If not part of an autoimmune process, even if the donor is taking vasodilators, accept.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	Both the 'Obligatory' and the 'Discretionary' entries have been modified to be consistent with updates to the entries for 'Blood Pressure - High' and 'Autoimmune Disease'.

## Respiratory Disease

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> a) Out of breath on minimal exertion.  b) Has acute or chronic infection.  c) Has cystic fibrosis.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Asthma</u> <u>Autoimmune Disease</u> <u>Infection - General</u> <u>Sarcoidosis</u> <u>SARS</u> <u>Steroid Therapy</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	If a potential donor is out of breath on minimal exertion (for instance, climbing a single flight of stairs), taking a unit of blood may reduce the amount of oxygen that can be carried in the blood to a level that makes them unwell.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	This entry has been extensively rewritten to improve clarity.

## Rheumatic Fever

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> a) It is less than 24 months from any symptomatic disease.  b) Has caused permanent heart valve damage.
<i>Additional Information</i>	The Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005 state donation is not allowed until 24 months following the date of cessation of symptoms  Rheumatic fever can cause damage to the heart and this could make it unsafe to give blood.
<i>Information</i>	Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	The 'Obligatory' entry has been changed and the 'Additional Information' has been amended.

## Sarcoidosis

---

### 1. Acute

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> a) Not recovered.  b) Less than five years from both finishing all treatment and full recovery.
<i>Discretionary</i>	If more than five years since finishing all treatment and full recovery, accept
<i>Additional Information</i>	Acute sarcoidosis is normally a self limiting disease and does not require treatment in about 90% of cases. The cause is not known but there appears to be an immune defect that can run in families. Because of the uncertainty with this condition, only potential donors who have fully recovered and been off all treatment for at least five years may donate.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in:

DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.

*Reason for change* New guidance to accept after full recovery and off all treatment for at least five years has been added. 'Additional Information' has been added.

## 2. Chronic

*Obligatory* **Must not donate.**

*Additional Information* Chronic Sarcoidosis can cause a range of problems, particularly with the lungs but also with the heart, that may pose risks for a potential donor. The treatments used may also cause immunosuppression. For these reasons people with this condition should not donate.

*Update Information* This entry was last updated in:  
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.

*Reason for change* 'Additional Information' has been added.

## SARS

*Also Known As* Severe acute respiratory syndrome.

*Obligatory* **Must not donate if:**

a) Less than 21 days from leaving a country to which the Department of Health (DH) has advised deferring travel because there is, or is thought to be, ongoing transmission of SARS.

b) Less than 21 days from the last contact with a person with SARS.

c) Less than three months since recovery from SARS or possible SARS.

*Discretionary* If more than 21 days has passed since returning from a SARS endemic area, or from the last contact with a person affected by SARS and the donor has remained well, accept.

*Additional Information* In the event of re-emergence of SARS, donor deferral criteria will be urgently reviewed in the light of the most up-to-date scientific knowledge.

There is no evidence at present that SARS can be transmitted by blood transfusion. The implicated coronavirus genome can be found in plasma in patients suffering from SARS, although data are not yet available about the presence of virus in blood in the pre-symptomatic period. These measures are precautionary as there is no information at present to suggest that SARS can be transmitted by transfusion.

*Information* This entry is compliant with the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

*Update Information* This entry was last updated in:  
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.

*Reason for change* The 'Additional Information' has been changed.

## Self-Catheterization

*Obligatory* **Must not donate:**

*Additional Information* Donors who need to self-catheterize are likely to have bacteraemia following the procedure. Bacteria can be a serious threat to anybody receiving blood or blood components. This is because they can multiply to dangerous levels after collection.

*Update Information* This entry was last updated in:  
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.

*Reason for change* The 'Additional Information' has been extended.



## Sex Change

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	Assessment of the haemoglobin concentration should be according to the gender assigned.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<a href="#">Blood Safety Entry Surgery</a>
<i>Additional Information</i>	<p>A careful and sympathetic consideration of sexual risk factors needs to be undertaken. A man who has had his gender reassigned as a woman who, as a man, had not had high risk sexual activity, can be accepted if, as a woman, they have a sexual relationship with a man.</p> <p>The higher haemoglobin concentration of men, compared to women, is related to testosterone levels. As part of the gender reassignment process the sex hormone levels are changed so that a woman who becomes a man will receive testosterone. This will result in the haemoglobin concentration rising to the higher range seen in men. The opposite will be true if a man becomes a female.</p>
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	The 'Additional Information' has been extended.

## Sex Worker

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<p><b>Must not donate if:</b> Has ever received money or drugs for sex.</p>
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<a href="#">Blood Safety Entry</a>
<i>Additional Information</i>	<p>People who have received payment for sex are at high risk of acquiring sexually transmitted diseases, including HIV infection.</p> <p>They also represent one of the groups of individuals within whom emerging infections spread before they are recognized. This was the case with HIV infection. Because of this, the law requires that they are permanently excluded from becoming donors.</p>
<i>Information</i>	This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	This is a new entry, replacing and extending the previous entry for 'Prostitutes'.

## Sexually Transmitted Disease

---

### 1. Affected Individual

<i>Obligatory</i>	<p><b>See:</b> Is there a specific A-Z index entry for the condition?</p> <p><b>Must not donate if:</b> Less than 12 months from completing treatment.</p>
<i>Discretionary</i>	For chlamydia, genital warts or genital herpes see links below.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<p><a href="#">Blood Safety Entry</a></p> <p><b>For chlamydia see:</b> <a href="#">Infection - Acute</a></p> <p><b>For genital warts see:</b> <a href="#">Warts</a></p>

**For genital herpes see:**[Herpes Simplex](#)**For syphilis see:**[Syphilis](#)*Additional Information*

Certain sexually transmitted infections, such as syphilis and gonorrhoea, are more likely to be associated with other sexually transmitted infections that can be passed on through donation. For these, a 12 month deferral is required so that there is less risk of other infections being missed by the Blood Services and then being passed on to a recipient of donated material.

*Update Information*

This entry was last updated in:  
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.

*Reason for change*

The links have been revised and 'Additional Information' has been added.

**2. Current or Former Sexual Partner of Affected Individual***Obligatory***See:**

Is there is a specific A-Z index entry for the disease with which there has been contact?

**Must not donate if:**

a) The potential donor required treatment and it is less than 12 months since completing that treatment.

b) The potential donor did not require treatment and it is less than 12 months from the last sexual contact with the infected partner.

*See if Relevant*[Blood Safety Entry](#)**For chlamydia see:**[Infection - Acute](#)**For genital warts see:**[Warts](#)**For genital herpes see:**[Herpes Simplex](#)**For syphilis see:**[Syphilis](#)*Additional Information*

Certain sexually transmitted infections, such as syphilis and gonorrhoea, are more likely to be associated with other sexually transmitted infections that can be passed on through donation. For these, a 12 month deferral is required so that there is less risk of other infections being missed by the Blood Services and then being passed on to a recipient of donated material.

*Information*

This entry is compliant with the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

*Update Information*

This entry was last updated in:  
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.

*Reason for change*

There has been a modification to 'Obligatory' to improve clarity, the links have been revised and 'Additional Information' has been added.

**Sickle-Cell Trait***Obligatory***Whole Blood donor:**

Not suitable for intra-uterine or neonatal use.

*Discretionary*

For adult use only, accept.

*Additional Information*

The red blood cells from people with sickle cell trait can be safely transfused into most adults. They are however not thought to be suitable for intra-uterine or neonatal use as there is a higher risk of the cells sickling and causing harm to the baby.

For some individuals with sickle cell trait it will not be possible to process their blood. For this reason they may be asked not to donate.

*Update Information* This entry was last updated in:  
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 16

*Reason for change* To allow component donors with sickle-cell trait to donate.

## Skin Disease

### *Obligatory*

#### **Must not donate if:**

- a) The donor has a condition that is infected or infectious e.g. Scabies.
- b) History of malignancy.
- c) The venepuncture site is affected.
- d) Required application of steroid, tacrolimus (Protopic<sup>®</sup>) or pimecrolimus (Elidel<sup>®</sup>) creams over large areas for periods of more than three weeks in the last six months.
- e) Ever been treated with Etreinate (Tigason<sup>®</sup>).
- f) Less than 24 months from the last dose of acitretin (Neotigason<sup>®</sup>).
- g) Less than four weeks from the last does of isotretinoin (Roaccutane<sup>®</sup>) or Alitretinoin (Toctino<sup>®</sup>).
- h) Has any current open skin wounds or infection.

### *Discretionary*

- a) If occasional use of steroid, tacrolimus (Protopic<sup>®</sup>) or pimecrolimus (Elidel<sup>®</sup>) or other creams over small areas of skin and none of the above apply, accept.
- b) If chronic superficial fungal infection (e.g. ringworm, athlete's foot, chronic fungal nail infection or tinea) on local therapy only or has been in contact with an infected individual, accept.
- c) If in contact with scabies but not obviously infected, accept.
- d) If malignancy was a basal cell carcinoma (rodent ulcer) and treatment is completed and all wounds healed, accept.

#### **For donors with Lichen Sclerosus requiring treatment other than topical steroid therapy only, excluding Etreinate (Tigason<sup>®</sup>).**

- e) If more than 24 months from completing treatment, have no areas of open wound or infection, have no history of associated malignancy and symptoms are controlled with or without intermittent use of topical steroid therapy only, accept.

### *See if Relevant*

Acne  
Anaemia  
Autoimmune disease  
Dermatitis  
Hepatitis C - 1. Affected Individual  
Herpes Simplex  
Immunosuppression  
Infection - General  
Malignancy  
Psoriasis  
Steroid Therapy  
Surgery  
Thrush  
Thyroid disease  
Wounds, Mouth and Skin Ulcers

<i>Additional Information</i>	<p>A donor who has been in contact with scabies but has no symptoms (e.g. itching) does not pose a risk to other donors or staff.</p> <p>Damaged skin can increase the risk of infection contaminating a donation. For this reason a venepuncture should not be performed through an area of affected skin.</p> <p>Many malignancies spread through the blood stream. It is therefore considered safer not to accept donations of blood from people who have been diagnosed with malignancy. Treated basal cell carcinoma is an exception to this as it is not spread through the blood stream.</p> <p>Initial treatment of Lichen Sclerosus is through specialist care with potent steroid therapies. This and other possible therapies used such as psoralenultraviolet A (PUVA) or methotrexate can cause immunosuppression. This may mask infective conditions which would prevent donation.</p> <p>Treatment can also be with retinoids such as Etretinate (Tigason<sup>®</sup>) or acitretin (Neotigason<sup>®</sup>). If taken systemically these can cause birth defects for babies exposed to them before birth. It is important to allow time for the drug to be cleared from the blood of a donor. Some drugs take longer to be cleared than others. Lichen Sclerosus itself is not an infection and is not contagious.</p> <p>Under normal circumstances the use of topical treatment with steroid, tacrolimus and pimecrolimus will not result in blood levels which cause suppression of the immune response. Immunosuppression is more likely if there is a skin barrier defect or high doses are used over large areas for extended periods. A large area of skin is defined as &gt;9% (Wallace Rule of Nines). 1% is equal to the area of the closed digits and palm of the donor's hand.</p> <p>The cause of lichen planus is unknown but some cases have been associated with hepatitis C. It can take many months for the symptoms to resolve. Less than one in 50 adults is affected and it is slightly more common in women. It is not infectious or hereditary. Rarely can it become malignant.</p>
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 20
<i>Reason for change</i>	To improve clarity and include information on Alitretinoin (Toctino <sup>®</sup> ).

## Sleep Apnoea

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate.</b>
<i>Discretionary</i>	If asymptomatic on CPAP (continuous positive airway pressure) treatment, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Donor Weight</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Untreated Sleep Apnoea can lead to day time sleepiness, difficulty in concentration and an increased risk of accidents. Treatment with CPAP can prevent these problems.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	This is a new entry.

## Smallpox Immunization

---

### 1. Immunized Individual

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b>
-------------------	----------------------------

- a) The inoculation site has not fully healed.
- b) Any secondarily infected site has not fully healed.
- c) Less than eight weeks from inoculation or from the appearance of any secondarily infected site.

*Additional Information*

Smallpox immunization is with live virus. By eight weeks, the infection caused by the inoculation should have been controlled. If the wound has not healed it is possible that there may still be infection present. We do not want to pass the virus, or other infection, on to other donors, staff or to people receiving donated material.

*Information*

This entry is compliant with the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

*Update Information*

This entry was last updated in:  
DSG-WB Edition 202, Release 02.

**2. Contact***Obligatory***Must not donate if:**

- a) Any secondarily infected site has not yet healed.
- b) Less than eight weeks after secondarily infected site appeared.

*Discretionary*

If no new skin lesions, accept.

*Additional Information*

Close contacts of vaccinees (household or direct bodily contact) may become secondarily infected from direct skin contact with an infected inoculation site or from virus on clothing, bedding, dressings etc. If infection occurs, a new skin rash, blister or sore appears at the site of contact, which could be anywhere on the body. The rash represents a secondary vaccination site and presents exactly the same potential risk to patients, other donors and staff as that from a person who has been intentionally immunized.

*Information*

This entry is compliant with the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

*Update Information*

This entry was last updated in:  
DSG-WB Edition 202, Release 02.

**Smoking***Discretionary*

Accept.

*See if Relevant*

Smoking Cessation

*Additional Information*

Smokers may donate. However all donation sessions have a no smoking policy to comply with the law.

*Update Information*

This entry was last updated in:  
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.

*Reason for change*

This is a new entry.

**Smoking Cessation***Including*

Bupropion (Amfebutamone<sup>®</sup>, Zyban<sup>®</sup>), nicotine replacement therapy (Nicorette<sup>®</sup>, Nicotinell<sup>®</sup>, NiQuitin<sup>®</sup>) and varenicline (Champix<sup>®</sup>).

*Obligatory***Must not donate if:**

Experiencing symptoms related to treatment.

*Discretionary*

Donors using nicotine replacement therapy (patches, sprays etc), bupropion (Amfebutamone<sup>®</sup>, Zyban<sup>®</sup>) or varenicline (Champix<sup>®</sup>), if well, accept.

*See if Relevant*

Complementary Therapy (includes acupuncture)

*Additional Information*

Anti-smoking treatments can cause dizziness and nausea. Taking a donation from people who are affected, may make these symptoms worse.

<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	Varenicline (Champix®) has been added to the list of anti-smoking treatments.

## Snake Bite

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate:</b> Until fully recovered.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Surgery</u> <u>Transfusion</u> <u>Wounds, Mouth and Skin Ulcers</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Snake bites can cause extensive local tissue damage that can take a long time to heal and may require surgery. They can also cause problems with blood clotting and, in severe cases, require the use of blood products.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	Relevant links and 'Additional Information' have been added.

## South American Trypanosomiasis

---

*Also Known As* Chagas disease.

### 1. Affected Individual

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate.</b>
<i>Additional Information</i>	South American trypanosomiasis is caused by infection with a protozoal parasite, trypanosoma cruzi. It is a persistent infection that is known to be transmitted by transfusion. At present there is no certain cure for the infection, so anyone who has ever been infected cannot donate.
<i>Information</i>	This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	'Additional Information' has been amended.

### 2. Risk

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> a) Born in South America or Central America (including Southern Mexico).  b) Mother was born in South America or Central America (including Southern Mexico).  c) Has had a transfusion in South America or Central America (including Southern Mexico).  d) Has lived and/or worked in rural subsistence farming communities in these countries for a continuous period of four weeks or more.
<i>Discretionary</i>	If at least six months following the date of last exposure, a validated test for T.cruzi antibody is negative, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Geographical Disease Risk Index</u> for countries with T. cruzi risk

<i>Additional Information</i>	<p>Infection with <i>T. cruzi</i> is very common in many parts of South or Central America and is often symptomless. It can be passed from an infected mother to her unborn baby and by transfusion. The insect that passes the infection on is only common in rural areas and the greater time that an individual has spent living in housing conditions with thatched roofs or mud lined walls which harbour the insect vector, the greater their risk of becoming infected. Testing is available and should be performed if there is a possibility of infection. Waiting six months from the last time of exposure allows time for the antibodies that are tested for to develop.</p> <p>Camping or trekking in the jungle in South or Central America (including Southern Mexico) is not considered of high enough risk to merit exclusion.</p>
<i>Information</i>	This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 20.
<i>Reason for change</i>	'Additional Information' has been amended.

## Spina Bifida

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<p><b>Must not donate if:</b></p> <p>a) Has an indwelling shunt.</p> <p>b) Uses a catheter.</p> <p>c) Has a pressure sore.</p>
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Disabled Donor</u> <u>Neurosurgery</u> <u>Surgery</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	All of the conditions under 'Obligatory' put the potential donor at increased risk of bacteria being present in the blood stream. Bacteria can be a serious threat to anybody receiving blood or blood components. This is because they can multiply to dangerous levels after collection.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	A link to 'Surgery' and 'Additional Information' has been added.

## Splenectomy

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<p><b>Must not donate if:</b></p> <p>a) For malignancy.</p> <p>b) For a myeloproliferative disorder.</p> <p>c) For haemolytic anaemia.</p>
<i>Discretionary</i>	<p>a) If for trauma, when recovered, even if taking prophylactic antibiotics, accept.</p> <p>b) If for immune thrombocytopenia, if at least five years from recovery, even if taking prophylactic antibiotics, accept.</p>
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Haematological Disease</u> <u>Immune Thrombocytopenia</u> <u>Malignancy</u> <u>Surgery</u> <u>Transfusion</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	If haemolysis is severe enough to require splenectomy, it is likely to significantly reduce affect red cell survival in storage. This may be dangerous for any recipient.

<i>Information</i>	This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	The permanent deferral of individuals who have had a splenectomy for immune thrombocytopenia has been removed.  Relevant links and 'Additional Information' have been added.

## Steroid Therapy

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<p><b>Must not donate if:</b></p> <p>a) Taking steroid tablets, injections, or enemas, or applying creams over large areas for periods of more than three weeks in the last six months.</p> <p>b) The donor has needed treatment to suppress an autoimmune condition in the last 12 months.</p> <p>c) Less than seven days after completing a course of oral or injected steroids for asthma, other disorders associated with allergy or a musculoskeletal condition.</p> <p>d) A donor has needed long term (six months or more) treatment within the last 12 months.</p>
<i>Discretionary</i>	<p>a) If occasional use of creams over small areas of skin for minor skin complaints, accept.</p> <p>b) If using steroid inhalers for prophylaxis, accept.</p> <p>c) If using steroid eye drops, nasal spray or ear drops for control of allergic symptoms, accept.</p> <p>d) If more than seven days from completing a course of intramuscular, periarticular or intra-articular injected steroids for a musculoskeletal condition, accept unless the musculoskeletal condition itself would lead to deferral.</p>
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<p><u>Adrenal Failure</u>  <u>Allergy</u>  <u>Asthma</u>  <u>Autoimmune Disease</u>  <u>Hormone Replacement Therapy</u>  <u>Skin Disease</u>  <u>Tissue and Organ Recipients</u></p>
<i>Additional Information</i>	<p>Steroid therapy in high doses causes immunosuppression. This may mask infective and inflammatory conditions that would otherwise prevent donation.</p> <p>Some individuals have to take replacement steroid hormones because they do not produce enough themselves. The dose of these must be increased during times of stress. It is considered that taking blood from people who need replacement therapy may put them at unnecessary risk.</p> <p>Long term steroid therapy may cause temporary adrenal dysfunction. Waiting 12 months from the last dose allows time for the adrenal glands to recover.</p>
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 04 Issue 02.
<i>Reason for change</i>	A discretion has been added to clarify advice for donors having injected steroid treatment.

## Stoma

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b>
-------------------	----------------------------



	a) For malignancy.
	b) Inflammatory bowel disease.
<i>Discretionary</i>	If the reason for the stoma is not of itself a reason to exclude and the stoma is healthy, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Disabled Donor</u> <u>Endoscopy</u> <u>Inflammatory Bowel Disease</u> <u>Malignancy</u> <u>Surgery</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	A stoma is usually performed either for malignancy or inflammatory bowel disease. It may be temporary or permanent.
	If it is clear that a stoma has been performed for a different reason, that itself would not lead to deferral (e.g. following an accident or non-malignant obstruction), it is possible that the donor may be accepted. If there is any doubt: Refer to a ' <b>Designated Clinical Support Officer</b> '.
<i>Information</i>	This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	Additional links and 'Additional Information' have been added.

## Surgery

---

<i>Definition</i>	<b>Major Surgery:</b> Any surgical procedure resulting in an inability to return to normal activities of daily living (e.g. routine housework, previous employment and/or driving) for six months or more.
<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> a) For malignancy.  b) All wounds are not healed.  c) There is any infection.  d) Normal mobility has not been regained.  e) Less than six months from major surgery.  f) Less than seven days from other surgery.  g) Less than four months from any flexible endoscopic procedure.  h) Requiring post-operative treatment or attending hospital regularly.  i) Waiting for surgery that is likely to require a transfusion, or has received a transfusion since 1st January 1980.
<i>Discretionary</i>	a) If for cervical carcinoma in situ (CIN) or basal cell carcinoma and all other criteria are fulfilled, accept.  b) If all other criteria are met and it is more than four months since any flexible endoscope examination, and a validated test for hepatitis B core antibody is negative, accept.  c) If all other criteria are met and a donor has received a metal on metal hip replacement even if being monitored for blood chromium or cobalt levels, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Anaesthetic</u> <u>Cervical Carcinoma in Situ</u> <u>Disabled Donor</u> <u>Endoscopy</u> <u>Eye Disease</u>

Malignancy  
Neurosurgery  
Tissue and Organ Recipients  
Transfusion  
Xenotransplantation

<i>Additional Information</i>	<p>Surgery may cause significant blood loss. It is important that donors waiting for an operation should not be put at risk of anaemia or poor iron stores by donating prior to planned surgery. Unless the type of surgery planned is unlikely to result in significant blood loss the donor should be deferred until after their planned surgery. This will minimize their own chance of needing a transfusion, which would of course prevent them from continuing as a donor. It is also important not to hinder the recovery of the donor. This requires waiting until they are fully recovered before they donate again.</p> <p>This guidance presumes that a validated NAT test for hepatitis C is negative. If this test is stopped the guidance will change.</p> <p>Surgery may place the donor at risk of infection, either from unhealed wounds, or due to infection risks from infected staff or equipment. Although these risks are very small it is important to wait long enough for the risks to have gone or until the tests performed by the Blood Services can pick up any infection that they test for that may have been transmitted to the donor through their surgery.</p> <p>Donors being monitored for chromium or cobalt levels following a metal on metal hip replacement can be accepted for donation.</p>
<i>Information</i>	Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 20.
<i>Reason for change</i>	Clarification regarding transfusion has been added.

## Syphilis

### 1. Affected Individual

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate.</b>
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Blood Safety Entry</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Many donors with treated syphilis will persistently test positive to the screening tests used by the Blood Services, even if treated many years ago. This will mean they will not be able to donate.
<i>Information</i>	Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	Additional Information' has been added.

### 2. Current or Former Sexual Partner of Affected Individual

<i>Obligatory</i>	<p><b>Must not donate if:</b></p> <p>a) The potential donor required treatment.</p> <p>b) The potential donor did not require treatment and it is less than 12 months since the infected partner has completed treatment.</p>
<i>Discretionary</i>	<p>a) If the potential donor did not require treatment and it is more than 12 months from the last sexual contact with the infected partner, accept.</p> <p>b) If the potential donor did not require treatment and it is more than 12 months since the infected partner has completed treatment, accept.</p>
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Blood Safety Entry</u>

<i>Additional Information</i>	Certain sexually transmitted infections, such as syphilis and gonorrhoea, are more likely to be associated with other sexually transmitted infections that can be passed on through donation than others. For these, a 12 month deferral is required so that there is less risk of infections being missed by the Blood Services and then being passed on to a recipient of donated material.
<i>Information</i>	This entry is compliant with the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 05.
<i>Reason for change</i>	Further discretionary advice has been added to allow acceptance of donors whose partners have completed treatment over 12 months ago for syphilis.

## Tendonitis

---

<i>Discretionary</i>	If the donor is only taking nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<a href="#">Disabled Donor</a> <a href="#">Drug Index - preparations which may affect platelet function</a> <a href="#">Infection - General</a> <a href="#">Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs</a> <a href="#">Steroid Therapy</a> <a href="#">Surgery</a>
<i>Additional Information</i>	This entry includes inflammatory conditions affecting tendons, their sheaths and bursas. Treatment may be with rest, nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (these affect platelet function), steroid injections or tablets and surgery.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	A 'Discretionary' entry has been added. This entry has been expanded to include additional relevant links and additional information.

## Tetanus

---

### 1. Affected Individual

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>1. If treated with immunoglobulin:</b> <b>See:</b> <a href="#">Immunoglobulin Therapy</a>
	<b>2. Must not donate if:</b> Not fully recovered
<i>Discretionary</i>	If fully recovered and is acceptable according to immunoglobulin therapy advice, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<a href="#">Wounds, Mouth and Skin Ulcers</a>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Tetanus is a severe illness and usually requires treatment with high dose immunoglobulin. This may exclude the individual from donation.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 03 Issue 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	Additional link added.

### 2. Immunization

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> Less than four weeks from exposure to a tetanus risk injury or receipt of passive immunisation with tetanus immunoglobulin.
<i>Discretionary</i>	a) If not exposed i.e. prophylactic tetanus toxoid immunization only or a tetanus toxoid

booster, accept.

b) If treated with single dose anti-tetanus immunoglobulin (intra muscular) and more than four weeks from exposure, accept.

<i>See if Relevant</i>	<a href="#">Immunoglobulin Therapy</a> <a href="#">Wounds, Mouth and Skin Ulcers</a>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Active or passive immunisation may mask infection. It is important to wait four weeks to ensure that the potential donor is not infected.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 03 Issue 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	Additional link has been added.

## Threadworms

---

<i>Discretionary</i>	Even if on treatment, accept.
<i>Additional Information</i>	Threadworms are a common problem in children but can also infect adults. The infection is usually harmless and should not affect fitness to donate.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	'Additional Information' has been added.

## Thrombocytosis

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate.</b>
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<a href="#">Haematological Disease</a>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Platelet counts in excess of $500 \times 10^9/l$ should be repeated. If found to be persistently raised the donor should not be accepted and referred for investigation.
<i>Update Information</i>	High platelet counts are associated with a variety of diseases, including malignancy and iron deficiency. They can lead to both excessive bruising and abnormal blood clotting. This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	This is a new entry, added to clarify the eligibility of donors with this condition.

## Thrombosis

---

<i>Definition</i>	<b>Thrombophilia:</b> This is a condition in which there is an increased tendency for blood clots to form. It is often inherited and may be discovered through family studies. Not all individuals with a thrombophilic condition will suffer from blood clots.
<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> a) Due to atherosclerosis (e.g. coronary thrombosis). b) History of axillary vein thrombosis. c) Two or more episodes of thrombosis requiring treatment. d) Less than seven days after completing anticoagulant therapy. e) Has thrombophilia and has had one or more episodes of thrombosis.
<i>Discretionary</i>	a) If a first episode of deep vein thrombosis (DVT) or pulmonary embolism (PE) has not

had a cause identified which of itself would be a reason for exclusion, and anticoagulant therapy has been stopped for at least seven days, accept.

b) If the potential donor has a thrombophilic trait, is not on anticoagulant therapy and has never had an episode of thrombosis, accept.

<i>See if Relevant</i>	<a href="#">Anticoagulant Therapy</a> <a href="#">Cardiovascular Disease</a> <a href="#">Drug Index - preparations which may affect platelet function</a> <a href="#">Malignancy</a> <a href="#">Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs</a>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Unexplained thrombosis is associated with an increased risk of atherosclerosis, malignancy and thrombophilia.
<i>Information</i>	It is possible that donating blood may make a person with an underlying condition more prone to thrombosis.
<i>Update Information</i>	Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005. This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 04 Issue 02.
<i>Reason for change</i>	The entry has been revised to improve clarity.

## Thrush

*Also Known As* Candida, candidiasis, moniliasis or yeast.

### 1. Oral

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> a) Unexplained.  b) Related to immunosuppression.  c) Less than seven days after completion of any treatment.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<a href="#">Antibiotic Therapy</a> <a href="#">Asthma</a> <a href="#">Immunosuppression</a>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Oral thrush is uncommon, unless there is an underlying illness, or there has been recent treatment with antibiotics. It may also be a problem in people using steroid inhalers or antiseptic mouthwashes.  If the infection returns quickly after stopping treatment, this is very suggestive of underlying immunosuppression. The individual should not be accepted unless they have been properly investigated and an underlying immunodeficiency has been excluded. This is why we require any treatment to have been stopped for at least seven days.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	Appropriate links and 'Additional Information' have been added.

### 2. Genitoanal

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> a) Related to immunosuppression.  b) Less than seven days after receiving systemic (oral) therapy.
<i>Discretionary</i>	If not related to immunodeficiency, even if using local therapy, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<a href="#">Antibiotic Therapy</a> <a href="#">Immunosuppression</a>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Vaginal thrush is common and is not usually a sign of a more serious problem. Penile thrush is less common and is usually a problem in uncircumcised men. Both types of

thrush can affect the whole of the perineal area including the anus. The yeast that causes thrush is usually present on everybody's skin so it should not normally be considered as a sexually transmitted infection.

If the infection requires systemic (oral) treatment, and returns quickly after stopping this treatment, it is suggestive of underlying immunosuppression. The individual should not be accepted unless they have been properly investigated and an underlying immunodeficiency has been excluded. This is why we require any systemic treatment to have been stopped for at least seven days.

<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	The term 'Vaginal' has been replaced with 'Genitoanal' recognising that it can affect men and the anal area.  Appropriate links and 'Additional Information' have been added.

## Thyroid Disease

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> a) Under investigation.  b) Malignant.  c) Less than six months from treatment with radioactive iodine therapy.  d) Less than 24 months from stopping treatment with anti-thyroid tablets.
<i>Discretionary</i>	If on stable maintenance treatment with thyroxine, (three months on the same dose), accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Autoimmune Disease</u> <u>Malignancy</u> <u>Surgery</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	An over or an under active thyroid increases the risk of heart disease.  Treatments used to treat an overactive thyroid are potentially harmful to the unborn child of a transfused mother.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 04 Issue 02.
<i>Reason for change</i>	Stable maintenance treatment has been defined as three months on the same dose.

## Tissue and Organ Recipients

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> <b>1. At any time has:</b> a) Needed immunosuppression.  b) Had dura mater transplanted.  c) Had a stored autologous tissue, matrix implant or organ transplanted.  d) Had ocular tissue transplanted.  e) Had a Xenotransplant performed.  <b>2. Since January 1st 1980:</b> Has had an allogeneic human tissue or organ transplant.
<i>Discretionary</i>	a) If before January 1st 1980 an allogeneic tissue or organ transplant, other than those listed above, was performed and there is no other reason to exclude the donor, accept.

- b) If at anytime a non-stored autologous tissue or organ has been transplanted, accept.
- c) If has received an acellular non human matrix graft, accept.
- d) If received donated human eggs, sperm or embryos.

**See**Trying to conceive*See* Surgery*See if Relevant*Dental TreatmentEye DiseaseImmunosuppressionPrion Associated DiseasesTransfusionXenotransplantation*Additional Information*

The transfer of tissues or organs between individuals and species has lead to the spread of infection. The above guidelines are intended to minimize these risks.

There is now a concern that this could also happen with vCJD. This is because in the autumn of 2003 a UK recipient of blood, taken from a healthy donor who later developed vCJD, died from vCJD. Since then, there have been several cases of infection with the vCJD prion in recipients of blood from donors who have later developed vCJD.

In view of this, people who have received a tissue or organ transplant since 1980, will be excluded from donation in the same way as recipients of transfusion are. This date is before BSE, which is believed to have caused vCJD, was prevalent.

Stored autologous tissue has been replaced in the wrong individual. Because of the associated infection risk these donors are not allowed to donate. It is important to check that any tissue transplanted has not be stored (e.g. chondrocytes).

*Information*

This entry reflects guidance from the former Committee on the Microbiological Safety of Blood Tissues and Organs of the Department of Health.

*Update Information*

This entry was last updated in:  
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 03 Issue 01.

*Reason for change*

An additional link has been added.

## Topical Medication

---

*Obligatory***Must not donate if:**

a) The site of venepuncture is affected.

b) There is broken or infected skin

*Discretionary*

If the condition being treated does not exclude, accept.

*See if Relevant*AcneAlopeciaDermatitisInfection - GeneralPsoriasisSteroid Therapy*Additional Information*

Any area of broken skin can be a means for bacterial entering the blood. This risk is higher if the venesection site is affected. Bacteria can be a serious threat to anybody receiving blood or blood components. This is because bacteria can multiply to dangerous levels after collection.

*Update Information*

This entry was last updated in:  
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.

*Reason for change*

Appropriate links and 'Additional Information' have been added.

## Toxoplasmosis

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> Less than six months from recovery.
<i>Additional Information</i>	This is a common parasitic infection, often spread by cat faeces or eating undercooked meat. It can be spread through transfusion. It may have serious consequences or even prove fatal for the recipient. Usually it does not cause symptoms, as the body's immune system easily overcomes the parasite. If the infection has caused symptoms that has led to it being diagnosed, waiting six months from recovery will make it unlikely that it will be passed on by donation.
<i>Information</i>	This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 12.
<i>Reason for change</i>	Entry has been simplified following a risk assessment.

## Transfusion

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<p><b>1. Must not donate if:</b> <b>At any time the donor has:</b></p> <p>a) Received, or thinks they may have received, a transfusion of blood or blood components, in a country endemic for malaria or South American trypanosomiasis.</p> <p>b) Received treatment with blood derived coagulation factor concentrates. This includes prothrombin complex to reverse over-anticoagulation.</p> <p><b>2. Must not donate if:</b> <b>Since January 1st 1980:</b></p> <p>a) Anywhere in the world the donor has received, or thinks they may have received, a transfusion with red cells, platelets, fresh frozen plasma (FFP), cryoprecipitate, cryodepleted plasma, granulocytes, buffy coat preparations, intravenous or subcutaneous human normal immunoglobulin. This includes mothers whose babies have required intra-uterine transfusion.</p> <p>b) Has had a plasma exchange performed.</p>
<i>Discretionary</i>	<p>1. a) If on medical inquiry it is unlikely that the donor has been transfused accept.</p> <p>b) If treatment with human immunoglobulin has been limited to small quantities of specific immunoglobulin given intramuscularly as prophylaxis (e.g. rhesus, tetanus or hepatitis immunoglobulin etc.), accept.</p> <p><b>2. Autologous Transfusion in the United Kingdom, North America, Australasia and Western Europe:</b> If <b>only</b> the donor's own blood has been used, accept.</p> <p><b>3. Donor transfused before 1st January 1980:</b></p> <p>a) If before 1st January 1980 the donor received, or thinks they may have received, a transfusion in a country endemic for malaria or South American trypanosomiasis, check the '<a href="#">Geographical Disease Risk Index</a>'. If transfused in an at risk country and a validated malarial antibody test and/or (as appropriate) a validated test for T.cruzi antibody is negative, accept.</p> <p>b) If the transfusion was not within a risk area for either malaria or South American trypanosomiasis, accept.</p>
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<p><a href="#">Bleeding Disorder</a> <a href="#">Immunoglobulin Therapy</a> <a href="#">Immunosuppression</a> <a href="#">Malaria</a> <a href="#">Prion Associated Diseases</a> <a href="#">South American Trypanosomiasis</a> <a href="#">Geographical Disease Risk Index</a></p>



<i>Additional Information</i>	<p>Transfused donors have previously contributed to the spread of some diseases. This happened with hepatitis C.</p> <p>Transfusions in some countries may have put the donor at risk of malaria or South American trypanosomiasis. It is necessary to exclude these infections before accepting the donor.</p> <p><b>Coagulation concentrates:</b> People who have received blood derived coagulation concentrates (these are made from the blood of many donors) may have been put at risk of infections that can be passed through blood.</p> <p><b>Donors transfused since 1980:</b> In the autumn of 2003 a UK recipient of blood, taken from a healthy donor who later developed vCJD, died from vCJD. Since then there have been several cases of infection with the vCJD prion in recipients of blood from donors who have later developed vCJD. In view of this, people transfused, or possibly transfused, since 1980 are now excluded from donation. This date is before BSE, which is believed to have caused vCJD, was prevalent.</p> <p>Plasma exchange results in a patient being exposed to multiple donors. In view of the increased vCJD risk, donations may not be taken from individuals who have had a plasma exchange performed since 1980.</p>
<i>Information</i>	This entry reflects guidance from the former Committee on the Microbiological Safety of Blood Tissues and Organs of the Department of Health.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 10 Issue 01
<i>Reason for change</i>	Advice regarding Autologous Transfusion in North America, Australasia and Western Europe has been added.

## Travel

---

<i>See if Relevant</i>	<p><a href="#">Air Crew</a> <a href="#">Geographical Disease Risk Index</a> <a href="#">Hazardous Activity</a> <a href="#">Infection - General</a> <a href="#">Malaria</a> <a href="#">South American Trypanosomiasis</a></p>
<i>Additional Information</i>	<p>Donating before or after travel should not be a problem provided the donor is well hydrated. Travelling, particularly by plane, can be dehydrating and this may increase the risk of developing a thrombosis. If the donor is dehydrated, they should be advised to delay donating until they are well hydrated to avoid an increased risk of fainting.</p> <p>If the donor is likely to be exercising in conditions where the amount of available oxygen is low (e.g. at high altitude) it may be sensible to delay donation within two weeks of travel, so as to avoid the possibility of increasing the risk of adverse events.</p>
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	There is now a link to 'Air Crew ' and 'Additional Information' has been added.

## Trying to Conceive

---

(applies to female donors only)

*Obligatory* Take care to exclude pregnancy.

**Must not donate if:**

- a) Under investigation for infertility.
- b) Less than 12 weeks after completion of treatment with clomiphene (Clomid®).
- c) Less than 12 weeks after completion of treatment with tamoxifen.
- d) Has ever been given human gonadotrophin of pituitary origin.
- e) Has received donated eggs or embryos since 1980.
- f) If donor knows that they have ever been treated with Metrodin HP®.

*Discretionary*

If not known to have been treated with Metrodin HP® but treated exclusively with other non-pituitary derived gonadotrophins and/or donated sperm, accept.

*See if Relevant*Prion Associated Diseases*Additional Information*

The 12 week period is an additional safeguard to avoid taking a donation early in a pregnancy.

The use of human gonadotrophin of pituitary origin (follicle-stimulating hormone (FSH) and luteinizing hormone (LH)) had stopped in the UK by 1986. The situation in other countries varied so specific dates cannot be given.

There is a concern that transfer of tissues (eggs or embryos) between individuals might lead to the spread of vCJD.

Metrodin HP® was withdrawn by the Committee on Safety of Medicines in 2003 and following advice from the Medicines and Healthcare products Regulatory Agency the precautionary principle has been applied to withdraw donors who have been treated with this product. Donors treated for infertility after 2003 in the UK will not have been treated with this product.

Donors trying to conceive naturally can donate provided that they have not missed a period. Taking folic acid or other vitamin and mineral preparations is not a problem.

*Update Information*

This entry was last updated in:  
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 05.

*Reason for change*

Withdrawal of donors who have ever been treated with Metrodin HP®, donated eggs or embryos has been added.

**Tuberculin PPD Test***Obligatory***Must not donate unless:**

No further investigations or treatment is planned

*See if Relevant*

Sarcoidosis  
Tuberculosis

*Additional Information*

The tuberculin PPD Test, sometimes known as a Mantoux test, is used to test for exposure to Tuberculosis, or to see if past immunisation with BCG remains effective. It is may also be used as part of the investigation of sarcoidosis.

*Update Information*

This entry was last updated in:  
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.

*Reason for change*

This is a new entry, replacing the previous entries for the Heaf test (now discontinued) and the Mantoux test.

**Tuberculosis***Also Known As*

TB.

## 1. Affected Individual

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> a) Infected.  b) Less than 24 months from confirmation of cure.  c) Under follow-up.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	For BCG immunization: <a href="#">Immunization - Live</a>  <a href="#">Tuberculin PPD Test</a>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Tuberculosis can be present in many tissues and be spread through the blood stream. It is sensible to exclude people who may have active disease from donating to prevent any possibility of transmitting the infection.
<i>Information</i>	This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	The links have been updated.

## 2. Contact

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate until:</b> Screened and cleared.
<i>Discretionary</i>	If the donor has been informed that they do not need to be screened, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	For BCG immunization: <a href="#">Immunization - Live</a>  <a href="#">Tuberculin PPD Test</a>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Close contacts may have undiagnosed disease.
<i>Information</i>	This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	The links and 'Additional Information' have been updated.

## Turner's Syndrome

---

<i>Discretionary</i>	If in good health, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<a href="#">Cardiovascular Disease</a> <a href="#">Kidney Disease</a>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Turner's syndrome is a chromosomal abnormality that occurs in about one in 2,000 female births. There may be associated problems affecting the cardiovascular and renal systems that should be enquired for, as they may affect donor safety.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	Relevant links and 'Additional Information' has been added.

## Varicose Veins

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> a) Active Inflammation.
-------------------	---

	b) Thrombosis.
	c) Ulceration.
	d) Within one week of injection.
<i>Discretionary</i>	If otherwise well, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Laser Treatment</u> <u>Phlebitis</u> <u>Surgery</u> <u>Thrombosis</u> <u>Wounds, Mouth and Skin Ulcers</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Varicose veins are not a reason for deferral. However if there has been recent treatment, or if there is active inflammation, thrombosis or ulceration, the donor should be deferred. This is to minimise any risk of thrombosis in the donor and transfer of infection to the recipient.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	An 'Obligatory' entry and 'Additional Information' has been added.  A link has been added for 'Laser Treatment' and for 'Wounds, Mouth and Skin Ulcers'.

## Vertigo

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> Experiencing dizzy spells.
<i>Discretionary</i>	If the donor has Meniere's disease, if well on the day, even if on treatment to prevent attacks, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Infection - General</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Vertigo is a feeling of everything spinning around. It can be accompanied by nausea and sickness and lead to the affected person falling. There are many different causes and, if known, the cause should be looked up in the index.  Because faintness after donation can cause similar symptoms it is recommended that people affected by vertigo should only donate if they are not experiencing any symptoms.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	This is a new entry.

## Viral Haemorrhagic Fever

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> Less than 12 months following recovery or from return to the UK if occurred abroad.
<i>Additional Information</i>	These infections have very high death rates and there is evidence that the virus may persist for some time after recovery.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	The guidance for all the viral haemorrhagic fevers has been consolidated into this entry.  There is no change to the actual guidance.

## Vitamins and Other Nutritional Supplements

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> On prescribed medication to treat a deficiency.
<i>Discretionary</i>	a) Medication to prevent recurrence, as opposed to treat a deficiency (e.g. B12 for treated pernicious anaemia or folic acid for treated folate deficiency), accept.  b) If on oral self-medication, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Anaemia</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	People who are on treatment to cure a vitamin or other nutritional deficiency should not donate, even if they pass the haemoglobin-screening test.  Once treatment is completed, even if they then require maintenance treatment, they should be accepted or excluded on the basis of the underlying condition that required treatment. As an example, a person with pernicious anaemia (vitamin B12 deficiency) should not be accepted until their anaemia is fully corrected. Once fully recovered, they may be accepted, even though receiving maintenance treatment to prevent recurrence.  Vitamins and other nutritional supplements are often prescribed to prevent deficiency. For example, this might be for coeliac disease or for people wanting to conceive. Providing any underlying condition is not a reason to exclude the donor, they should be accepted.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	'Other Nutritional Supplements' has been added to the title.  A 'See if Relevant' entry has been added for 'Anaemia'.  The entry has been altered to clarify when donors on maintenance therapy can be accepted.

## Warts

<i>Including</i>	Molluscum contagiosum and verrucas.
<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> Treatment has left unhealed areas.
<i>Discretionary</i>	If there are no open wounds, even if on treatment, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Sexually Transmitted Disease</u> <u>Surgery</u> <u>Wounds, Mouth and Skin Ulcers</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Warts (including verrucas) are caused by infection with the human papilloma virus (HPV) of which there are over 100 different types. They may occur on the skin and mucous membranes. The virus is spread by skin to skin contact and it can be very infectious. Genital warts are possibly the commonest sexually transmitted disease but they do not necessarily indicate high risk sexually activity, so no specific deferral is required. It may however be sensible to discuss the possibility of high risk sexual activity if they have been recently acquired.  Molluscum contagiosum is also caused by a virus and can be managed in the same way as warts.  Treatment may lead to unhealed wounds or sores and these pose a risk for bacteria entering the blood. Bacteria can be a serious threat to anybody receiving blood or blood components. This is because bacteria can multiply to dangerous levels after collection.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
<i>Reason for change</i>	This entry has been extensively rewritten to improve clarity.

## West Nile Virus

---

<i>Definition</i>	<b>West Nile Virus (WNV) Endemic Areas:</b> These are shown in the ' <a href="#">Geographical Disease Risk Index</a> ' (GDRI).
<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> a) It is less than four months from a donor's return from a WNV endemic area and the donor has been diagnosed with WNV whilst there or following their return.  b) It is less than four months from a donor's return from a WNV endemic area and the donor has either had a history of symptoms suggestive of WNV whilst there or within 28 days of their return.  c) In other cases it is less than four weeks from a donor's return from a WNV endemic area.
<i>Discretionary</i>	1) All donors may be accepted four months after their return from an affected area. This may be reduced to four weeks if they have had neither symptoms nor evidence of infection. For donors who have been back in the UK for less than four weeks, who have not been diagnosed with WNV infection and who have not had symptoms suggestive of WNV infection, if a validated NAT for WNV is to be undertaken on the donated component(s), accept.  2) Donors who have been back in the UK for less than four months, who have had symptoms suggestive of WNV infection while abroad or within 28 days of return, (but no firm diagnosis of WNV infection) if a validated NAT for WNV is to be undertaken on the donated component(s), accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<a href="#">The 'Geographical Disease Risk Index'</a>
<i>Additional Information</i>	West Nile Virus is a flavivirus, similar to Dengue, which causes a wide spectrum of infection. This may range from no or minimal symptoms to death. It is geographically widespread, including areas in Europe and other parts of the world not affected by Malaria, and it has reached epidemic proportions in North America in recent years. There it has caused illness and death post transfusion and post transplantation of tissues and organs. It is spread by mosquitoes and so is more prevalent at times of the year when mosquitoes are active.  As the problem can vary both in relation to geography and time of the year it is not possible to state areas from which donors need to be deferred and dates of disease activity. These are provided in the ' <a href="#">Geographical Disease Risk Index</a> '.  A ' <a href="#">Position Statement on West Nile Virus (WNV)</a> ' is available in the 'Document Library' of ' <a href="#">www.transfusionguidelines.org</a> '.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 17.
<i>Reason for change</i>	Clarification for donors who have symptoms suggestive of West Nile Virus and to reduce the deferral period for donors who have been diagnosed with the infection to four months in line with EU recommendations.

## Wounds, Mouth and Skin Ulcers

---

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> Has infected wounds, or skin ulcers, sores or mouth ulcers.
<i>Discretionary</i>	If an individual has an uninfected wound or small non-infected aphthous ulcers only, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<a href="#">Autoimmune Disease</a> <a href="#">Cardiovascular Disease</a> <a href="#">Diabetes Mellitus</a> <a href="#">Infection - General</a>

Malignancy  
Surgery  
Tetanus - 2. Immunization  
Varicose Veins

<i>Additional Information</i>	A infected wound, a sore or an ulcer is a risk for bacteria entering the blood. Bacteria can be a serious threat to anybody receiving blood or blood components. This is because bacteria can multiply to dangerous levels after collection.
	A small individual aphthous ulcer in an otherwise healthy person does not pose such a risk. Donors with recurrent severe aphthous ulceration may have a serious underlying condition, such as an autoimmune disease.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 18.
<i>Reason for change</i>	To clarify the nature of wounds that are acceptable.

## Xenotransplantation

<i>Including</i>	Heterografts, non-human organ perfusion, xenografts and xenotransplant recipients.
<i>Definition</i>	<p><b>Xenotransplantation:</b> Any procedure that involves the transplantation, implantation, or infusion into a human recipient of either (a) live cells, tissues, or organs from a non-human animal source, or (b) human body fluids, cells, tissues, or organs that have had ex vivo contact with live, non-human animal cells, tissues, or organs. Xenotransplantation products include live cells, tissues and organs.</p> <p>Biological products, drugs, or medical devices sourced from non-living cells, tissues or organs from non-human animals including, but not limited to, porcine insulin, porcine heart valves and acellular porcine collagen matrix (e.g. PelviSoft<sup>®</sup>, Bio-Oss<sup>®</sup>, Bio-Gide<sup>®</sup> and Surgibone<sup>®</sup>) are not considered xenotransplantation products.</p> <p>Inoculation injury from non human sources are not considered to be Xenotransplants.</p>

### 1. Recipient

<i>Obligatory</i>	<p><b>Must not donate if:</b> Material from a <b>living</b> non-human animal source has been directly or indirectly in contact with the donor's blood supply. This does not include animal bites.</p>
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<p><u>Animal Bite (Non-Human)</u>  <u>Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids</u></p>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Exposure to non-human animal material, particularly when the person exposed is immunosuppressed, may result in unusual infections, that would not normally affect humans, being passed on to recipients of donated material. Inoculation injury, involving non-human animals, does not fall into the category of xenotransplantation
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 10 Issue 01
<i>Reason for change</i>	The entry has been updated with reference to additional products.

### 2. Current or Former Sexual Partner of Xenotransplant Recipient

<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate.</b>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Sexual partners of individuals who have received a xenotransplant may potentially be at risk of acquiring an unusual infection that may be passed on by donated material. Because the duration of any risk is not known, deferral must be permanent.
<i>Information</i>	This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 10 Issue 01
<i>Reason for change</i>	The entry has been updated with reference to additional products.

**XMRV**

---

<i>Discretionary</i>	Donors who have been tested positive for XMRV, accept.
<i>Additional Information</i>	As there is no evidence that XMRV is implicated in human disease, a positive test is not a bar to blood donation.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 10 Issue 01
<i>Reason for change</i>	This is a new entry.

**Zanamivir**

---

<i>Also Known As</i>	Relenza®.
<i>Obligatory</i>	<b>Must not donate if:</b> a) Taking zanamivir (Relenza®) as treatment for influenza.  b) At any time in the seven days prior to, or while taking zanamivir, the donor has had symptoms of influenza, (a temperature of more than 38 degrees centigrade, or a history of fever and two or more of the following symptoms: cough, headache, runny nose, diarrhoea or vomiting).
<i>Discretionary</i>	If the potential donor is taking zanamivir as prophylaxis, they have not been advised to be confined to home, and have not had any symptoms of influenza, accept.
<i>See if Relevant</i>	<u>Infection - Acute</u>
<i>Additional Information</i>	Zanamivir is a viral neuraminidase inhibitor (neuraminidase is an enzyme that helps the virus spread from cell to cell). It is used to treat influenza and for post-exposure prophylaxis of influenza. It appears to be a very safe drug with little evidence for teratogenic (potential to cause birth defects) or mutagenic (potential to cause malignancy) effect.
<i>Information</i>	Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
<i>Update Information</i>	This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 202, Release 13.



## Latest Updates

---

This page lists all changes to DSG-WB 203 after Release 01.  
The changes are listed with the most recent change at the top.

### Changes introduced with Release 21

Chikungunya Virus See [Change Notification No. 01 - 2014](#)

### Changes introduced with Release 20

Malignancy See [Change Notification No. 18 - 2013](#)

Skin Disease and Dermatitis - Alitretinoin See [Change Notification No. 20 - 2013](#)

South American Trypanosomiasis See [Change Notification No. 21 - 2013](#)

Surgery See [Change Notification No. 22 - 2013](#)

Lichen Planus has been removed from the topic list and National Help Lines topic, Welcome and Preliminary pages have been updated.

Index items

Arnold – Chiari Malformation, Chiari Malformation and Syringomyelia have been added and linked to Neurosurgery, Budd Chiari Syndrome has been relinked from Neurosurgery to Surgery.

Autologous Platelet Rich Plasma has been added and linked to Transfusion.

Ductal Carcinoma in Situ, Lentigo Maligna, Lentigo Maligna Melanoma, Prostatic Intraepithelial Neoplasia, Tamoxifen – for Breast Malignancy Prophylaxis, Raloxifen - for Breast Malignancy Prophylaxis and Vulval Carcinoma in Situ have been added all linking to Malignancy.

Alitretinoin – for Skin Disease and Tocrino<sup>®</sup> - for Skin Disease have been added and linked to Skin Disease.

Alitretinoin – for Dermatitis and Tocrino<sup>®</sup> - for Dermatitis have been added and linked to Dermatitis.

### Changes introduced with Release 19

West Nile Virus (WNV) See [Change Notification No. 14 - 2013](#)

### Changes introduced with Release 18

Hepatitis B See [Change Notification No. 02 - 2013](#)

Infection Chronic See [Change Notification No. 03 - 2013](#)

Chest Pain See [Change Notification No. 05 - 2013](#)

Cardiovascular Disease See [Change Notification No. 06 - 2013](#)

Wounds, Mouth and Skin Ulcers See [Change Notification No. 07 - 2013](#)

### Changes introduced with Release 17

West Nile Virus (WNV) See [Change Notification No. 01 - 2013](#)

### Changes introduced with Release 16

Sickle-Cell Trait See [Change Notification No. 27 - 2012](#)

Kidney Disease See [Change Notification No. 28 - 2012](#)

Decompression Illness See [Change Notification No. 29 - 2012](#)

Index items for Decompression Illness, Decompression Sickness, the Bends and Caisson Disease have been added.

### Changes introduced with Release 15

West Nile Virus (WNV) See [Change Notification No. 25 - 2012](#)

West Nile Virus (WNV) See [Change Notification No. 26 - 2012](#)

### Changes introduced with Release 14

Malaria See [Change Notification No. 20 - 2012](#)

West Nile Virus See [Change Notification No. 21 - 2012](#)

Cupping/Wet Cupping See [Change Notification No. 22 - 2012](#)

Cardiovascular Disease See [Change Notification No. 23 - 2012](#)

Mobilised Granulocytes See [Change Notification No. 24 - 2012](#)  
 Index items for Cupping, Wet Cupping, Heart Murmur and Heart Valve Abnormality have been added

**Changes introduced with Release 13**

West Nile Virus (WNV) See [Change Notification No. 19 - 2012](#)

**Changes introduced with Release 12**

Acne See [Change Notification No. 06 - 2012](#)  
 Toxoplasmosis See [Change Notification No. 07 - 2012](#)  
 Psoriasis See [Change Notification No. 08 - 2012](#)  
 Pregnancy See [Change Notification No. 09 - 2012](#)  
 Dermatitis See [Change Notification No. 10 - 2012](#)  
 Skin Disease See [Change Notification No. 11 - 2012](#)  
 Cardiovascular Disease See [Change Notification No. 12 - 2012](#)  
 Cardiac Surgery See [Change Notification No. 13 - 2012](#)

Clarification has been made to the malignancy topic and additional index items for Fish pedicures, Lichen Planus, Acitretin - for Skin Disease, Neotigason - for Skin Disease, Tacrolimus - for Dermatitis, Tacrolimus - for Skin Disease, Protopic - for Dermatitis, Protopic - for Skin Disease, Pimecrolimus - for Dermatitis, Pimecrolimus - for Skin disease, Elide - for Dermatitis, Elide - for Skin Disease added.

**Changes introduced with Release 11**

West Nile Virus (WNV) See [Change Notification No. 03 - 2012](#)

**Changes introduced with Release 10**

Donor Weight See [Change Notification No. 22 - 2011](#)  
 Cardiovascular Disease See [Change Notification No. 23 - 2011](#)  
 Surgery See [Change Notification No. 24 - 2011](#)  
 XMRV See [Change Notification No. 25 - 2011](#)  
 Hepatitis C See [Change Notification No. 26 - 2011](#)

**Changes introduced with Release 09**

Blood Safety Entry See [Change Notification No. 16 - 2011](#)  
 Homosexual and Bisexual Individuals See [Change Notification No. 17 - 2011](#)  
 West Nile Virus (WNV) See [Change Notification No. 19 - 2011](#)

**Changes introduced with Release 08**

West Nile Virus (WNV) See [Change Notification No. 18 - 2011](#)

**Changes introduced with Release 07**

West Nile Virus (WNV) See [Change Notification No. 15 - 2011](#)

**Changes introduced with Release 06**

West Nile Virus (WNV) See [Change Notification No. 11 - 2011](#)

**Changes introduced with Release 05**

Pregnancy See [Change Notification No. 01 - 2011](#)  
 Trying to Conceive See [Change Notification No. 02 - 2011](#)  
 Immunization - Live See [Change Notification No. 03 - 2011](#)  
 Syphilis See [Change Notification No. 04 - 2011](#)  
 Porphyria See [Change Notification No. 05 - 2011](#)

**Changes introduced with Release 04**

Donor Weight and Donation Volumes See [Change Notification No. 13 - 2010](#)

**Changes introduced with Release 03**

Chronic Fatigue Syndrome

See [Change Notification No. 08 - 2010](#)

**Changes introduced with Release 02**

West Nile Virus (WNV)

See [Change Notification No. 09 - 2010](#)

**Appendix 1 - Estimated Blood Volume for Female donors (after Nadler) by height and weight**

Estimated Blood Volume for Female donors (after Nadler) by height and weight																
Height cm	Weight Kg															Height
	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64	
149 or less	Less than 3500 ml															4' 10" or less
150	3039	3072	3105	3138	3171	3205	3238	3271	3304	3337	3370	3403	3436	3469	3502	4' 11"
151	3063	3096	3129	3163	3196	3229	3262	3295	3328	3361	3394	3427	3460	3493	3526	
152	3088	3121	3154	3187	3220	3253	3286	3319	3352	3386	3419	3452	3485	3518	3551	4' 11½"
153	3113	3146	3179	3212	3245	3278	3311	3344	3377	3410	3443	3477	3510	3543	3576	
154	3138	3171	3204	3237	3270	3303	3336	3369	3403	3436	3469	3502	3535	3568	3601	5' ½"
155	3163	3196	3230	3263	3296	3329	3362	3395	3428	3461	3494	3527	3560	3593	3626	
156	3189	3222	3255	3288	3322	3355	3388	3421	3454	3487	3520	3553	3586	3619	3652	5' 1 ½"
157	3215	3248	3282	3315	3348	3381	3414	3447	3480	3513	3546	3579	3612	3645	3678	
158	3242	3275	3308	3341	3374	3407	3440	3473	3507	3540	3573	3606	3639	3672	3705	5' 2"
159	3269	3302	3335	3368	3401	3434	3467	3500	3533	3566	3600	3633	3666	3699	3732	
160	3296	3329	3362	3395	3428	3461	3494	3527	3561	3594	3627	3660	3693	3726	3759	5' 3"
161	3323	3356	3390	3423	3456	3489	3522	3555	3588	3621	3654	3687	3720	3753	3787	
162	3351	3384	3417	3451	3484	3517	3550	3583	3616	3649	3682	3715	3748	3781	3814	5' 4"
163	3379	3413	3446	3479	3512	3545	3578	3611	3644	3677	3710	3743	3776	3810	3843	
164	3408	3441	3474	3507	3540	3573	3607	3640	3673	3706	3739	3772	3805	3838	3871	5' 4 ½"
165	3437	3470	3503	3536	3569	3602	3635	3669	3702	3735	3768	3801	3834	3867	3900	
166	3466	3499	3532	3565	3599	3632	3665	3698	3731	3764	3797	3830	3863	3896	3929	5' 5"
167	3496	3529	3562	3595	3628	3661	3694	3727	3760	3794	3827	3860	3893	3926	3959	
168 or more	More than 3500 ml															5'6" or more
	7st 12	8st	8st 3	8st 5	8st 7	8st 9	8st 11	9st	9st 2	9st 4	9st 6	9st 8	9st 11	9st 13	10st 1	
	110lb	112lb	115lb	117lb	119lb	121lb	123lb	126lb	128lb	130lb	132lb	134lb	137lb	139lb	141lb	

## Drug Index

---

### A

Aceclofenac	48 hours
Acemetacin	48 hours
Acoflam Retard (Diclofenac)	48 hours
Advil Analgesic Extra Strength (Ibuprofen)	48 hours
Advil Cold And Sinus (Ibuprofen)	48 hours
Alka Rapid Crystals Sachets (Aspirin)	5 days
Alka-Seltzer XS (Aspirin)	5 days
Alka-Seltzer XS Effervescent (Aspirin)	5 days
Anadin Analgesic (Aspirin)	5 days
Anadin Extra Extra Soluble (Aspirin)	5 days
Anadin Ibuprofen	48 hours
Anadin Maximum Strength (Aspirin)	5 days
Anadin Original Soluble (Aspirin)	5 days
Anadin Ultra Analgesic (Ibuprofen)	48 hours
Angettes (Aspirin)	5 days
Ansaid (Flurbiprofen)	48 hours
Aprafen (Ibuprofen)	48 hours
Apsifen (Ibuprofen)	48 hours
Arket XL (Ketoprofen)	48 hours
Arthrofen (Ibuprofen)	48 hours
Arthrotec (Diclofenac)	48 hours
Arthrofen (Naproxen)	48 hours
Asasantin (Aspirin)	5 days
Askit Powders (Aspirin)	5 days
Aspar Ibuprofen	48 hours
Aspav (Aspirin)	5 days
Aspro (Aspirin)	5 days
Aspro C Sachets (Aspirin)	5 days
Aspro Clear Cold Relief (Aspirin)	5 days
Azapropazone	48 hours

### B

Balca Long Acting (Ibuprofen)	48 hours
Banimax (Aspirin)	5 days
Baythrom (Aspirin)	5 days
Beecham Calcium Aspirin	5 days
Beechams Hot Lemon Blackcurrant (Aspirin)	5 days
Beechams Lemon Tablets (Aspirin)	5 days
Beechams Powders (Aspirin)	5 days
Beechams Powders Tablets (Aspirin)	5 days
Berlind (Indometacin)	48 hours
Boots Seltzer (Aspirin)	5 days
Brexidol Effervescent (Piroxicam)	5 days
Brufen (Various Products) (Ibuprofen)	48 hours
Bucrol Long Acting (Ibuprofen)	48 hours

### C

Calmafen (Ibuprofen)	48 hours
----------------------	----------

Caprin (Aspirin)	5 days
Cardiprin (Aspirin)	5 days
Cataflam (Diclofenac)	48 hours
Clinoril (Sulindac)	48 hours
Clonac (Diclofenac)	48 hours
Co-Codaprin Dispersible (Aspirin)	5 days
Codafen Continus (Ibuprofen)	48 hours
Codis 500 (Aspirin)	5 days
Cojene (Aspirin)	5 days
Cold And Flu Powders (Aspirin)	5 days
Cox Ibuprofen	48 hours
Cufen-EF (Ibuprofen)	48 hours
Cuprofen Effervescent (Ibuprofen)	48 hours
<b>D</b>	
Defenac (Diclofenac)	48 hours
Dentogen Soluble Effervescent (Ibuprofen)	48 hours
Dexketoprofen	48 hours
Dexomon (Diclofenac)	48 hours
Diclofenac	48 hours
Dicloflex (Diclofenac)	48 hours
Diclomax (Diclofenac)	48 hours
Diclo-SR XL (Diclofenac)	48 hours
Diclovol (Diclofenac)	48 hours
Diclozip (Diclofenac)	48 hours
Difenor (Diclofenac)	48 hours
Diflunisal	48 hours
Disprin 500 (Aspirin)	5 days
Disprin Direct Dispersible (Aspirin)	5 days
Disprin Dispersible (Aspirin)	5 days
Disprin Extra Dispersible (Aspirin)	5 days
Disprin Ibuprofen	48 hours
Disprinex Effervescent (Aspirin)	5 days
Dolobid (Diflunisal)	48 hours
Dolormin (Ibuprofen)	48 hours
Dristan Decongestant With Antihistamine (Aspirin)	5 days
<b>E</b>	
Ebufac (Ibuprofen)	48 hours
Econac (Diclofenac)	48 hours
Emflex (Acemetacin)	48 hours
Enantyum (Dexketoprofen)	48 hours
Etodolac	48 hours
Extra Power Pain Control (Aspirin)	5 days
Extra Power Pain Reliever (Aspirin)	5 days
<b>F</b>	
Feldene Dispersible Melt (Piroxicam)	5 days
Femaid (Ibuprofen)	48 hours
Fenactol Retard (Diclofenac)	48 hours
Fenbid Biphasic Spansule (Ibuprofen)	48 hours
Fenbufen	48 hours

Fenoprofen	48 hours
Fenopron (Fenoprofen)	48 hours
Flamasacard (Aspirin)	5 days
Flamatak (Diclofenac)	48 hours
Flamrase (Diclofenac)	48 hours
Fleximex (Ibuprofen)	48 hours
Flexin Continus (Indometacin)	48 hours
Flexotard (Diclofenac)	48 hours
Flurbiprofen	48 hours
Froben (Flurbiprofen)	48 hours
Fynnon Calcium Aspirin	5 days
<b>G</b>	
Galprofen (Ibuprofen)	48 hours
<b>H</b>	
Hedex (Ibuprofen)	48 hours
Hypon (Aspirin)	5 days
<b>I</b>	
Ibrufhalal (Ibuprofen)	48 hours
Ibucaps (Ibuprofen)	48 hours
Ibufem (Ibuprofen)	48 hours
Ibular (Ibuprofen)	48 hours
Ibuprofen	48 hours
Ibuscent Effervescent (Ibuprofen)	48 hours
Icc Analgesic (Aspirin)	5 days
Imazin XL Forte (Aspirin)	5 days
Indocid (Indometacin)	48 hours
Indolar (Indometacin)	48 hours
Indometacin	48 hours
Indomethacin (Indometacin)	48 hours
Indomod (Indometacin)	48 hours
Inflam Tablets (Ibuprofen)	48 hours
Inoven (Ibuprofen)	48 hours
<b>J</b>	
Jomethid (Ketoprofen)	48 hours
<b>K</b>	
Keral (Dexketoprofen)	48 hours
Ketocid (Ketoprofen)	48 hours
Ketoprofen	48 hours
Ketovail (Ketoprofen)	48 hours
Ketozip (Ketoprofen)	48 hours
Ketpron (Ketoprofen)	48 hours
<b>L</b>	
Lagap Pharms Migraine Relief (Aspirin)	5 days
Larafen (Ketoprofen)	48 hours
Lederfen (Fenbufen)	48 hours
Lempril (Aspirin)	5 days
Lemsip (Max) Flu 12 Hr (Ibuprofen)	48 hours
Lemsip Cold And Flu Sinus 12 Hr (Ibuprofen)	48 hours
Lemsip Pharmacy Power+ Granules (Ibuprofen)	48 hours

Librofem (Ibuprofen)	48 hours
Lilfen (Ibuprofen)	48 hours
Lodine Sr (Etodolac)	48 hours
Lofensaid (Diclofenac)	48 hours
<b>M</b>	
Maximum Strength Aspro Clear (Aspirin)	5 days
Mefenamic Acid	48 hours
Meloxicam	48 hours
Micropirin EC (Aspirin)	5 days
Migra-Aid (Ibuprofen)	48 hours
Migrafen (Ibuprofen)	48 hours
Migramax Sachets (Aspirin)	5 days
Migravess Effervescent (Aspirin)	5 days
Mobic (Meloxicam)	48 hours
Mobiflex (Tenoxicam)	48 hours
Mobilan (Indometacin)	48 hours
Motifene (Diclofenac)	48 hours
Motrin Migraine (Ibuprofen)	48 hours
Mr Leslie Aspirin Enteric (Aspirin)	5 days
Mr Leslie Ibuprofen	48 hours
Mrs Cullen's Powders Sachets (Aspirin)	5 days
<b>N</b>	
Nabumetone	48 hours
Napratec (Naproxen)	48 hours
Naprosyn (Naproxen)	48 hours
Naproxen	48 hours
Neofenac (Diclofenac)	48 hours
Nirolex Cold And Flu Relief (Ibuprofen)	48 hours
Non Drowsy Sudafed Dual Relief Max (Ibuprofen)	48 hours
Novaprin (Ibuprofen)	48 hours
Nurofen Back Pain Recovery (Ibuprofen)	48 hours
Nurofen Cold And Flu Hot Drink Tabs (Ibuprofen)	48 hours
Nurofen Honey & Lemon Sachets (Ibuprofen)	48 hours
Nurofen Liquid Caps Micro-Granules (Ibuprofen)	48 hours
Nurofen Meltlets Migraine Pain Sinus (Ibuprofen)	48 hours
Nurofen Various Other Preparations (Ibuprofen)	48 hours
Nurse Sykes Powders (Aspirin)	5 days
NU-Seals (Aspirin)	5 days
Nycropen (Naproxen)	48 hours
<b>O</b>	
Oriel (Ibuprofen)	48 hours
Original Phensic Aspirin	5 days
Orudis (Ketoprofen)	48 hours
Oruvail (Ketoprofen)	48 hours
<b>P</b>	
Pacifene (Ibuprofen)	48 hours
Pardelprin (Indometacin)	48 hours
Phensic (Aspirin)	5 days
Phorpain (Ibuprofen)	48 hours



Piroxicam	5 days
Ponstan (Mefenamic Acid)	48 hours
PR (Aspirin)	5 days
Preservex (Aceclofenac)	48 hours
Proflex (Ibuprofen)	48 hours
<b>R</b>	
Relcofen (Ibuprofen)	48 hours
Relifex (Nabumetone)	48 hours
Rheumacin (Indometacin)	48 hours
Rheumafen (Ibuprofen)	48 hours
Rheumatac Retard (Diclofenac)	48 hours
Rheumox (Azapropazone)	48 hours
Rhumalgan (Diclofenac)	48 hours
Rimacid (Indometacin)	48 hours
Rimafen (Ibuprofen)	48 hours
Roche Pain Relief Sachets (Aspirin)	5 days
<b>S</b>	
Seclodin (Ibuprofen)	48 hours
Seractil (Ibuprofen)	48 hours
Slofenac (Diclofenac)	48 hours
Slo-Indo (Indometacin)	48 hours
Solpafen (Ibuprofen)	48 hours
Solpaflex (Ibuprofen)	48 hours
Solprin Dispersible (Aspirin)	5 days
Strefen Lozenges (Flubiprofen)	48 hours
Sulindac	48 hours
Surgam (Tiaprofenic Acid)	48 hours
Synflex (Naproxen)	48 hours
<b>T</b>	
Tabcin Effervescent (Aspirin)	5 days
Tenoxicam	48 hours
Tiaprofenic Acid	48 hours
Tiloket (Ketoprofen)	48 hours
Toptabs (Aspirin)	5 days
<b>V</b>	
Valdic (Diclofenac)	48 hours
Valket (Ketoprofen)	48 hours
Volraman (Diclofenac)	48 hours
Volsaid (Diclofenac)	48 hours
Voltarol Several Preparations (Diclofenac)	48 hours
Vostar (Diclofenac)	48 hours
<b>Z</b>	
Zymed (Diclofenac)	48 hours